# JVC



# **DVD DIGITAL CINEMA SYSTEM**

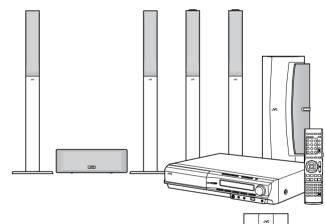
# **TH-C90**

Consists of XV-THC90, SP-PWC90, SP-THC90F, SP-THC90C and SP-THC90S



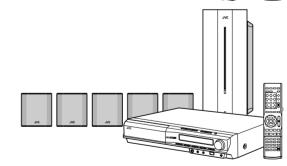
# **TH-C60**

Consists of XV-THC60, SP-PWC60, SP-THC60F, SP-THC60C and SP-THC60S



# **TH-C20**

Consists of XV-THC20, SP-PWC20, SP-THC20F, SP-THC20C and SP-THC20S

















Digital Direct Progressive Scan



#### **IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS**

- 1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
- CAUTION: Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
- CAUTION: Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.

#### **CAUTION**

To reduce the risk of electrical shocks, fire, etc.:

- 1. Do not remove screws, covers or cabinet.
- 2. Do not expose this appliance to rain or moisture.

# CAUTION — O/I button! (XV-THC90/XV-THC60/XV-THC20)

Disconnect the mains plug to shut the power off completely (the STANDBY lamp goes off). When installing the apparatus, ensure that the plug is easily accessible.

The  $\circlearrowleft$ I button in any position does not disconnect the mains line.

- When the system is on standby, the STANDBY lamp lights red
- When the system is turned on, the STANDBY lamp goes off. The power can be remote controlled.

#### CAUTION (SP-PWC90/SP-PWC60/SP-PWC20)

The power supply to the subwoofer is linked to the center unit. The POWER ON lamp on the subwoofer lights green when the power is turned on.

#### **Caution: Proper Ventilation** To avoid risk of electric shock and fire and to protect from damage, place the apparatus on a level surface. The minimal clearances are shown below: Wall or XV-THC90/XV-THC60/ XV-THC90/XV-THC60/ Wall or obstructions 8 cm XV-THC20 XV-THC20 obstructions 3 cm Front -10 cm 3 cm No obstructions 15 cm Wall or obstructions Wall or 20 cm SP-PWC90/ obstructions SP-PWC90/SP-PWC60/ SP-PWC60/ Front SP-PWC20 SP-PWC20 No 15 cm 15 cm 15 cm obstructions



SP-THC90: 47 kg SP-THC60: 32.5 kg

#### **CAUTION!**

To avoid personal injury or accidentally dropping the unit, have two persons unpack, carry, and install the unit.

#### **CAUTION**

- Do not block the ventilation openings or holes.

  (If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)
- Do not place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the apparatus.
- When discarding batteries, environmental problems must be considered and local rules or laws governing the disposal of these batteries must be followed strictly.
- Do not expose this apparatus to rain, moisture, dripping or splashing and that no objects filled with liquids, such as vases, shall be placed on the apparatus.



# **Table of contents**

Introduction	2
Notes on handling	
Supplied accessories	2
About discs	2
Playable disc types	
Playable file types	
,	
Description of parts and controls	5
Connections	8
Connecting the FM and AM antennas	
Connecting the satellite (front, center, surround) speakers .	9
Speaker layout	
Connecting a TV	
Connecting the powered subwoofer	
Connecting to an analog component	
Connecting a cassette recorder (Only for TH-C90) Connecting to a digital component	
Connecting a USB mass storage class device	14 15
Connecting the power cord	
•	
Operating external components with the	
remote control	.16
Operating the TV	
Operating the DBS tuner or CATV converter  Operating the VCR	
Operating the VCK	17
Basic operations	.18
Turning the system on/off	
Selecting the source to play	
Adjusting the volume [VOLUME]	
Listening with headphones (not supplied)	
Turning off the sound temporarily [MUTING]	
Adjusting the brightness of the indications [DIMMER] .	
Sleep Timer [SLEEP]	
Adjusting the sound	
Changing the scan mode	
	20

Playback	<b>4</b> I
Basic playback	21
One Touch Replay	23
Fast-forward/fast-reverse search	23
Skip to the beginning of a desired selection	24
Skipping at about 5-minute intervals	
Locating a desired title/group using number buttons	
Playing back a bonus group	
Selecting the desired title/playlist from the control display .	
Advanced operations	26
Using the surround mode	
Using the on-screen bar	
Playing from a specified position on a disc	
Using the file control display	
Resume Playback	
Selecting a view angle	31
Selecting the subtitle	31
Selecting the audio	
Special picture playback	
Program Playback	
Random Playback	
Repeat Playback	
I ray lock	
Tray lock	
Setting the sound balance	36
Setting DVD preferences	36 37
Setting the sound balance	36 37 37
Setting the sound balance  Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus  Menu description	36 37 37
Setting the sound balance  Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus  Menu description  Tuner operations	36 37 37 37
Setting the sound balance  Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus  Menu description  Tuner operations  Setting the AM tuner interval spacing	36 37 37 39
Setting the sound balance  Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus  Menu description  Tuner operations  Setting the AM tuner interval spacing  Manual tuning	36 37 37 39 39
Setting the sound balance  Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus  Menu description  Tuner operations  Setting the AM tuner interval spacing  Manual tuning  Preset tuning	36 37 37 39 39 39
Setting the sound balance  Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus  Menu description  Tuner operations  Setting the AM tuner interval spacing  Manual tuning  Preset tuning  Selecting the FM reception mode	36373739394040
Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus  Menu description  Tuner operations  Setting the AM tuner interval spacing  Manual tuning  Preset tuning  Selecting the FM reception mode  Reducing the noise of AM broadcast	36373739394040
Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus Menu description  Tuner operations Setting the AM tuner interval spacing Manual tuning Preset tuning Selecting the FM reception mode Reducing the noise of AM broadcast  Karaoke operations	3637373939404040
Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus Menu description  Tuner operations Setting the AM tuner interval spacing Manual tuning Preset tuning Selecting the FM reception mode Reducing the noise of AM broadcast  Karaoke operations  Basic Karaoke operations	36 3737 3939394040 4141
Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus  Menu description  Tuner operations  Setting the AM tuner interval spacing  Manual tuning  Preset tuning  Selecting the FM reception mode  Reducing the noise of AM broadcast  Karaoke operations  Basic Karaoke operations  Reserving songs	36 373737 39394040 414142
Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus  Menu description  Tuner operations  Setting the AM tuner interval spacing  Manual tuning  Preset tuning  Selecting the FM reception mode  Reducing the noise of AM broadcast  Karaoke operations  Basic Karaoke operations  Reserving songs  Selecting audio	36 373737 39394040 41414242
Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus  Menu description  Tuner operations  Setting the AM tuner interval spacing  Manual tuning  Preset tuning  Selecting the FM reception mode  Reducing the noise of AM broadcast  Karaoke operations  Basic Karaoke operations  Reserving songs  Selecting audio  Adding an echo effect to your voice	36 3737 39394040 41414242
Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus  Menu description  Tuner operations  Setting the AM tuner interval spacing  Manual tuning  Preset tuning  Selecting the FM reception mode  Reducing the noise of AM broadcast  Karaoke operations  Basic Karaoke operations  Reserving songs  Selecting audio	36 3737 39394040 41414242
Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus  Menu description  Tuner operations  Setting the AM tuner interval spacing  Manual tuning  Preset tuning  Selecting the FM reception mode  Reducing the noise of AM broadcast  Karaoke operations  Basic Karaoke operations  Reserving songs  Selecting audio  Adding an echo effect to your voice	36 3737 39394040 41414243
Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus Menu description  Tuner operations Setting the AM tuner interval spacing Manual tuning Preset tuning Selecting the FM reception mode Reducing the noise of AM broadcast  Karaoke operations Basic Karaoke operations Reserving songs Selecting audio Adding an echo effect to your voice Shifting the pitch of the playback sound	36 373739394040 4141424343
Setting DVD preferences  Using the setup menus Menu description  Tuner operations  Setting the AM tuner interval spacing Manual tuning Preset tuning Selecting the FM reception mode Reducing the noise of AM broadcast  Karaoke operations  Basic Karaoke operations Reserving songs Selecting audio Adding an echo effect to your voice Shifting the pitch of the playback sound  References	36 3737 39394040 4141424343

# **Notes on handling**

#### ■ Important cautions

#### Installation of the system

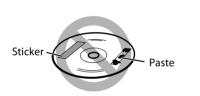
- Select a place which is level, dry and neither too hot nor too cold; between 5°C and 35°C.
- · Leave sufficient distance between the system and the TV.
- Do not use the system in a place subject to vibration.

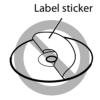
#### **Power cord**

- Do not handle the power cord with wet hands.
- A small amount of power is always consumed while the power cord is connected to the wall outlet (center unit only).
- When unplugging the power cord from the wall outlet, always pull on the plug, not the power cord.

#### To prevent malfunctions of the system

- There are no user-serviceable parts inside. If anything goes wrong, unplug the power cord and consult your dealer.
- Do not insert any metallic object into the system.
- Do not use any non-standard shape disc (like a heart, flower or credit card, etc.) available on the market, because it may damage the system.
- Do not use a disc with tape, stickers, or paste on it, because it may damage the system.





#### Note about copyright laws

Check the copyright laws in your country before recording from the discs. Recording of copyrighted material may infringe copyright laws.

#### Note about copyguard system

The discs are protected by copyguard system. When you connect the system to your VCR directly, the copyguard system activates and the picture may not be played back correctly.

#### ■ Safety precautions

#### Avoid moisture, water and dust

Do not place the system in moist or dusty places.

#### **Avoid high temperatures**

Do not expose the system to direct sunlight and do not place it near a heating device.

#### When you are away

When away on travel or for other reasons for an extended period of time, disconnect the power cord plugs from the wall outlet.

#### Do not block the vents

Blocking the vents may damage the system.

#### Care of the cabinet

When cleaning the system, use a soft cloth and follow the relevant instructions on the use of chemically-coated cloths. Do not use benzene, thinner or other organic solvents including disinfectants. These may cause deformation or discoloring.

#### If water gets inside the system

Turn the system off and disconnect the power cord plug from the wall outlet, then call the store where you made your purchase. Using the system in this condition may cause a fire or electrical shock.

# **Supplied accessories**

Check to be sure you have all of the supplied accessories. The number in parentheses is the quantity of the pieces supplied. If anything is missing, contact your dealer immediately.

- Remote control (1)
- Batteries (2)
- FM antenna (1)
- AM loop antenna (1)
- Power cord (1)
- System cord (1)
- Composite video cord (1)
- AC plug adapters (2) (except for the countries of the Middle East)
- Speaker cords (only for TH-C90/TH-C60) 4 m: For satellite (front left/right) and center speakers (3) 10 m: For satellite speakers (surround left/right) (2)
- Screws

TH-C90:

M4 x 30 mm (8)

TH-C60:

M5 x 40 mm (4)

M4 x 20 mm (8)

• Speaker cord clamps (only for TH-C60) (4)

# Playable disc types

This system has been designed to play back the following discs:

DVD VIDEO	DVD AUDIO			
VIDEO NIDEO	AUDIO" AUDIO/VIDEO"			
VCD/SVCD	Audio CD			
COMPACT  CISC  DIGITAL VIDEO  VIDEO CD  VIDEO CD	DIGITAL AUDIO			

The  $\sqrt{}$  in the list below shows available disc types and recording formats.

Disc type Recording format	CD-R/-RW* <sup>1</sup>	DVD-R* <sup>1</sup>	DVD-RW* <sup>1</sup>
DVD Video	_	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
DVD Audio	_	V	V
DVD VR	_	V	V
VCD/SVCD	V	_	_
Audio CD	V	_	_
MP3	V	√ <b>*</b> 2	√ <b>*</b> 2
WMA	V	√ <b>*</b> 2	√ <b>*</b> 2
JPEG	V	√*2	√*2
ASF	V	√ <b>*</b> 2	√ <b>*</b> 2
MPEG-2	√*3	√*2	√ <b>*</b> 2
MPEG-1	√ <b>*</b> 3	√ <b>*</b> 2	√ <b>*</b> 2
DivX	V	√*2	√ <b>*</b> 2

- \*1 This system can play finalized discs only.
- \*2 Recorded with UDF Bridge format.
- \*3 This system may not be able to play back a file if the file size is too large.
- It is possible to play back finalized +R/+RW (DVD Video Format only) discs. "DVD" lights on the display panel when a +R/+RW disc is loaded.
- This system accommodates the NTSC and PAL system. When
  you play an NTSC disc with the scan mode set to PAL (see page
  20), the NTSC video signal is converted to the PAL60 signal and
  output
- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.
- On some DVD VIDEOs, DVD AUDIOs, VCDs or SVCDs, their actual operation may be different from what is explained in this manual. This is due to the disc programming and disc structure, not a malfunction of this system.

DVD Logo is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation.

#### Notes on DVD-R and DVD-RW

• This system does not support "multi-border" disc.

#### Notes on CD-R and CD-RW

- This system can play CD-Rs or CD-RWs recorded with ISO 9660 format.
- This system supports "multi-session" discs (up to 20 sessions).
- This system cannot play "packet write" discs.

#### **Region code of DVD VIDEO**

DVD VIDEO players and DVD VIDEO discs have their own Region Code numbers. This system can play back DVD VIDEO discs whose Region Code numbers include the system's Region Code, which is indicated on the rear panel.

• Example of playable DVD:

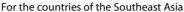
For the countries of the Middle East



















If a DVD with an improper Region Code number is loaded, "REGION CODE ERROR!" appears on the TV screen and playback cannot start.

Some discs may not be played back because of their disc characteristics, recording conditions, or damage or stain on them.

#### **Unplayable discs**

DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM, CD-I (CD-I Ready), Photo CD, SACD, etc.

Playing back these discs will generate noise and damage the speakers.

# Playable file types

#### For all playable files

 The system can only recognize and play files with one of the following extensions, which can be in any combination of upper and lower case:

**MP3:** ".MP3", ".mp3" **WMA:** ".WMA", ".wma"

JPEG: ".JPG", ".JPEG", ".jpg", ".jpeg"

ASF: ".ASF", ".asf"

MPEG-2/MPEG-1: "MPG", ".MPEG", ".mpg", ".mpeg" DivX: ".DIVX", ".DIV", ".divx", ".div", and ".AVI", ".avi"

- Some files may not be played back. In this case, "NOT SUPPORTED" appears on the TV screen.
- Some files may not be played back normally because of their disc characteristics or recording conditions.
- The system recognizes up to 150 tracks (files) per group, 99 groups per disc/device, and the total number of the tracks (files) that the system can play is 4000.
- MP3/WMA/JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX files require a longer readout time. (It differs due to the complexity of the directory/file configuration.)
- If different kinds of files are mixed, set the FILE TYPE setting in the PICTURE menu to the appropriate setting for the data to be read ("AUDIO", "STILL PICTURE" or "VIDEO"). (See page 38.)

#### For MP3/WMA files

- The system supports MP3/WMA files recorded with a bit rate of 32 – 320 kbps and a sampling frequency of 16 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 24 kHz\*, 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, or 48 kHz.
- If the track information (track title, artist, and album name, etc.) is recorded, it appears in the file control display on the TV screen. (See page 30.)
- We recommend to record each piece of material (song) at a sample rate of 44.1 kHz and at a data transfer rate of 128 (96\*) kbps.
  - \* For WMA only

#### For JPEG files

- We recommend to record a file at 640 x 480 resolution. (If a file has been recorded at a resolution of more than 640 x 480, it will take a longer time to be displayed.)
- This system can only play baseline JPEG files.

#### For ASF files

- The system supports the types of the advanced simple profile as MPEG-4 files (MPEG-4 ASF).
- The system supports MPEG-4 files with the following conditions:
   File format: ASF

Visual profile: MPEG-4 SP (Simple Profile)

Audio CODEC: G.726

Max. picture size: 352 x 288 (CIF)

Max. bit rate: 384 kbps

#### For MPEG-2/MPEG-1 files

- The stream format should conform to MPEG system/program stream
- 720 x 576 pixels (25 fps)/720 x 480 pixels (30 fps) is recommended for the highest resolution.
- This system also supports the resolutions of 352 x 576/480 x 576/ 352 x 288 pixels (25 fps) and 352 x 480/480 x 480/352 x 240 pixels (30 fps).
- The file format should be MP@ML (Main Profile at Main Level)/ SP@ML (Simple Profile at Main Level)/MP@LL (Main Profile at Low Level).
- Audio streams should conform to MPEG1 Audio Layer-2 or MPEG2 Audio Layer-2.

#### For DivX files

- The system supports DivX 6.x, 5.x, 4.x and 3.11.
- The system supports DivX files whose resolution is 720 x 480 pixels or less (30 fps), and 720 x 576 pixels or less (25 fps).
- Audio stream should conform to Dolby Digital (including multi channel) or MPEG1 Audio Layer-3 (MP3).
- The system does not support GMC (Global Motion Compression).
- The file encoded in the interlaced scanning mode may not be played back correctly.
- The system has its own Registration Code for DivX playback.
- If necessary, you can confirm the Registration Code of your system using the OTHERS menu. (See page 39.)

- This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.
- "CONSUMERS SHOULD NOTE THAT NOT ALL HIGH DEFINITION TELEVISION SETS ARE FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH THIS PRODUCT AND MAY CAUSE ARTIFACTS TO BE DISPLAYED IN THE PICTURE. IN CASE OF 525 OR 625 PROGRESSIVE SCAN PICTURE PROBLEMS, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE USER SWITCH THE CONNECTION TO THE 'STANDARD DEFINITION' OUTPUT.

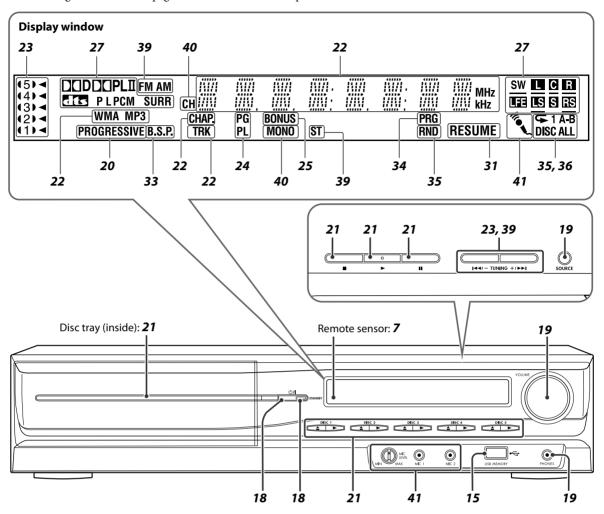
IF THERE ARE QUESTIONS REGARDING OUR TV SET COMPATIBILITY WITH THIS MODEL 525p AND 625p DVD PLAYER, PLEASE CONTACT OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE CENTER."

- USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN ANY MANNER THAT COMPLIES WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD IS PROHIBITED, EXCEPT FOR USE BY A CONSUMER ENGAGING IN PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES.
- DivX, DivX Ultra Certified, and associated logos are trademarks of DivX, Inc. and are used under license.
- Official DivX® Ultra Certified product
- Plays all versions of DivX<sup>®</sup> video (including DivX<sup>®</sup> 6) with enhanced playback of DivX<sup>®</sup> media files and the DivX<sup>®</sup> Media Format

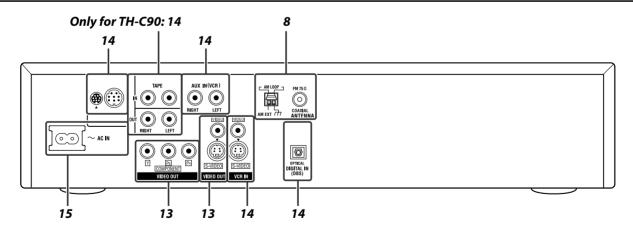
# **Description of parts and controls**

### Front panel (center unit)

The numbers in the figures indicate the pages where the details of the parts are described.



### Rear panel (center unit)

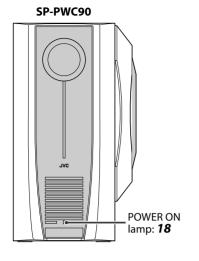


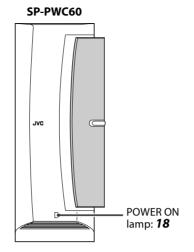
#### **IMPORTANT**

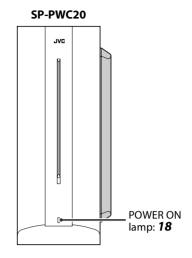
Illustrations used in this manual are of TH-C90 unless mentioned otherwise.

#### **Powered subwoofer**

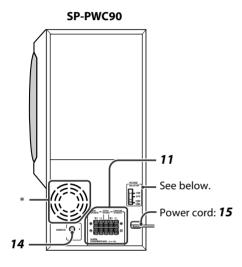
#### Front

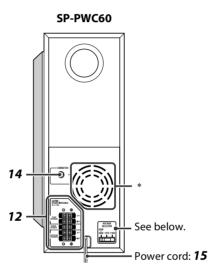


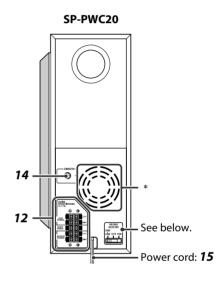




#### Rear





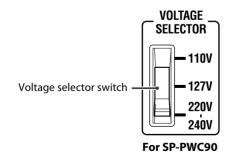


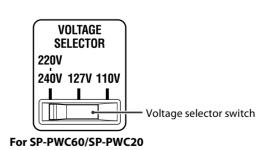
#### **NOTE**

- For safety reasons, always ensure that there is sufficient space behind the powered subwoofer.
- \* Do not block the ventilation openings to allow proper air circulation by the cooling fan.

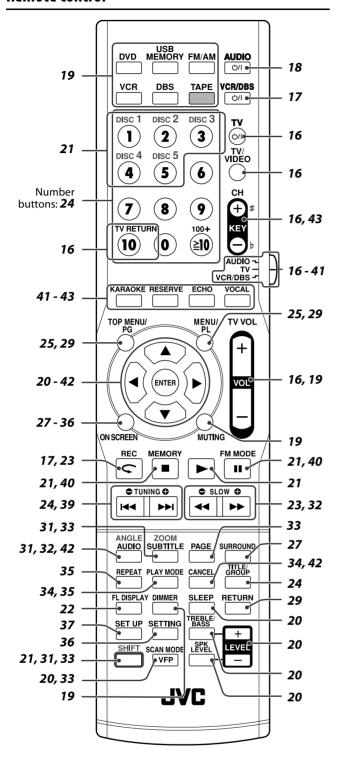
### Setting the VOLTAGE SELECTOR

Before plugging, set the correct voltage for your area with the voltage selector switch on the rear panel of the powered subwoofer.



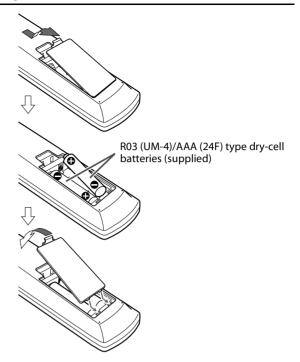


#### Remote control



• The button shaded in the illustration (TAPE) is only for TH-C90.

### Putting batteries in the remote control



If the range or effectiveness of the remote control decreases, replace both batteries.

#### **CAUTION**

• Do not expose batteries to heat or flame.

#### Operating the system from the remote control

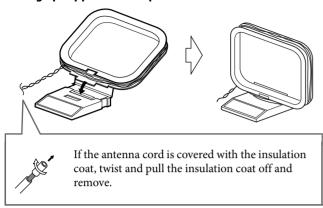
Aim the remote control directly to the front panel of the center unit.

• Do not block the remote sensor.

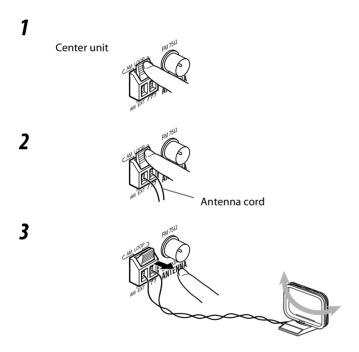
# Connecting the FM and AM antennas

#### ■ AM loop antenna

#### Setting up supplied AM loop antenna



#### **Connecting AM loop antenna**

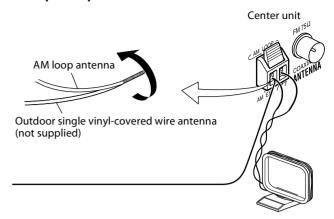


• Turn the loop antenna until you have the best reception during AM broadcast program reception.

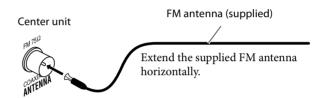
#### **NOTE**

 Make sure the antenna conductors do not touch any other terminals, connecting cords or power cords. This could cause poor reception.

#### If reception is poor

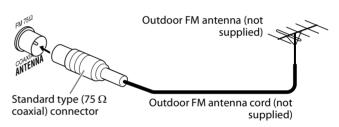


#### ■ FM antenna



#### If reception is poor

Center unit

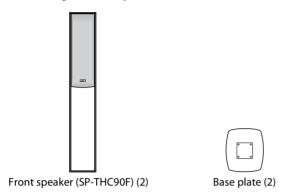


#### NOTE

• We recommend that you use coaxial cable for the FM antenna as it is well-shielded against interference.

# Connecting the satellite (front, center, surround) speakers

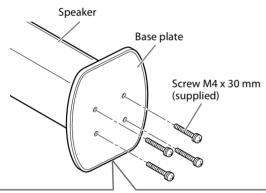
#### ■ Assembling the front speakers — TH-C90



#### Before assembling —

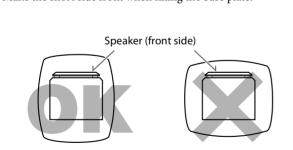
• Prepare a Phillips screwdriver (not supplied). Take care not to drop any component part while assembling; otherwise, it may cause damage to the floor or injury.





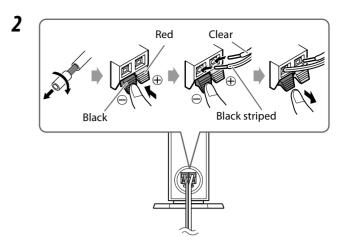
#### Direction of the base plate:

Make the short side front when fixing the base plate.

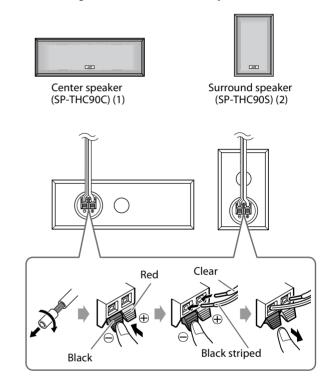


#### **CAUTION**

 NEVER insert your finger in between the speaker and the base plate, as it may get hurt.

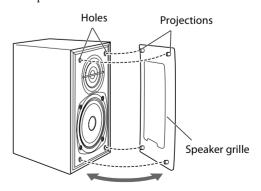


### ■ Connecting the center and surround speakers — TH-C90

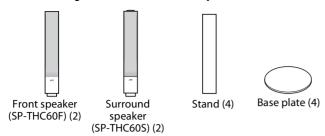


#### To remove the speaker grilles:

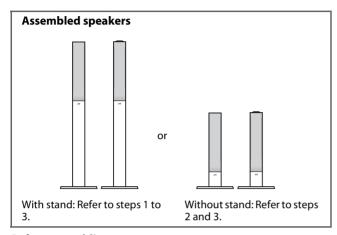
The speaker grilles of the satellite speakers are removable. The following procedure explains the removal of SP-THC90S's speaker grille. You can remove speaker grilles of other speakers by the same procedure.



#### ■ Assembling the front and surround speakers — TH-C60

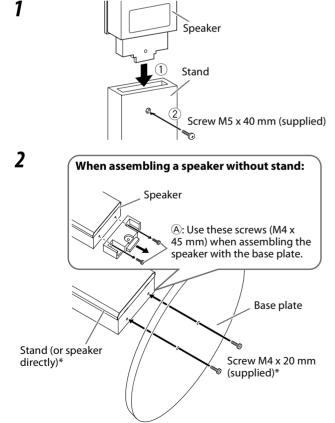


• Check the model name of each speaker from the label on the rear to locate each speaker correctly.

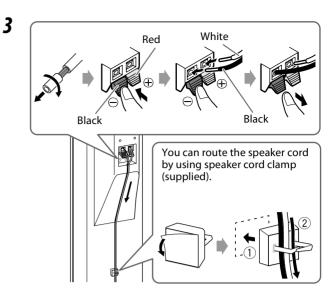


#### Before assembling —

- Prepare a Phillips screwdriver (not supplied).
- Take care not to drop any component part while assembling; otherwise, it may cause damage to the floor or injury.



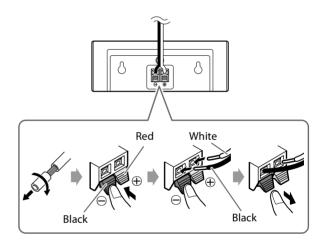
\* When assembling the speaker with the base plate, use the screws (a).



#### ■ Connecting the center speaker — TH-C60



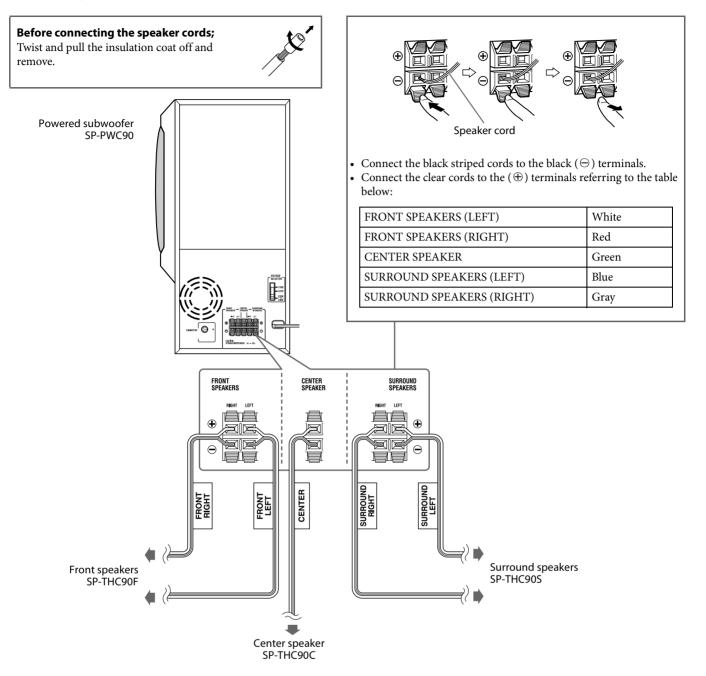
Center speaker (SP-THC60C) (1)



For TH-C20, the front, surround and center speakers are equipped with their speaker cords attached directly to their speaker unit instead of having speaker terminals on their cabinet.



#### ■ Connecting the satellite speakers to the subwoofer — TH-C90



#### **CAUTION**

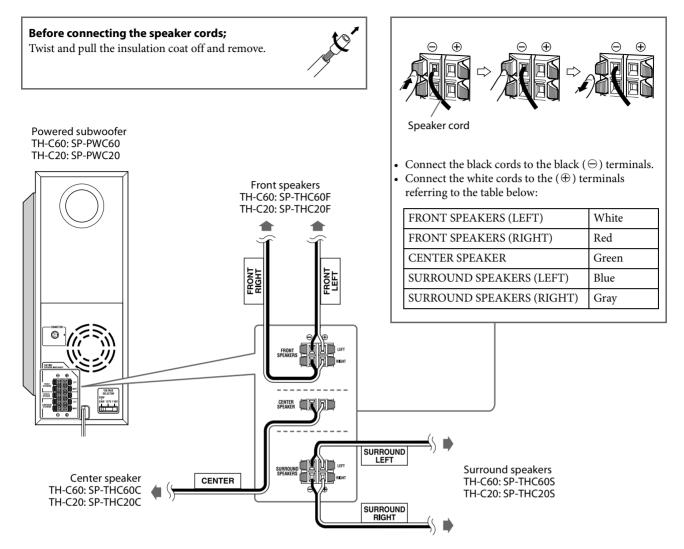
- If you connect speakers other than the supplied ones, use speakers of the same speaker impedance (SPEAKER IMPEDANCE) indicated near the speaker terminals on the rear of the powered subwoofer.
- DO NOT connect more than one speaker to one speaker terminal.
- When installing the surround speakers on the wall;
  - Be sure to have them installed on the wall by qualified personnel.
     DO NOT install the satellite speakers on the wall by yourself to avoid unexpected damage from falling off the wall due to incorrect installation or weakness in wall structure.
  - Care must be taken in selecting a location for speaker installation on a wall. Injury to personnel or damage to equipment may result if the speakers installed interfere with daily activities.

#### Precautions for daily use

- When moving the speakers, do not pull the speaker cords; otherwise, the speakers may fall over, causing damage or injury.
- Do not reproduce sounds at so high a volume that the sound is distorted; otherwise, the speakers may be damaged by internal heat buildup.
- When holding a speaker, always grasp the lower portion.
- Do not lean against the speakers, as the speakers could fall down or break, possibly causing an injury. Especially be careful that children do not lean against them.

#### ■ Connecting the satellite speakers to the subwoofer — TH-C60/TH-C20

Note that the illustration below is for SP-PWC60.



#### **CAUTION**

- If you connect speakers other than the supplied ones, use speakers of the same speaker impedance (SPEAKER IMPEDANCE) indicated near the speaker terminals on the rear of the powered subwoofer.
- DO NOT connect more than one speaker to one speaker terminal.
- When installing the satellite speakers on the wall;
  - Be sure to have them installed on the wall by qualified personnel.
     DO NOT install the satellite speakers on the wall by yourself to avoid unexpected damage from falling off the wall due to incorrect installation or weakness in wall structure.
  - Care must be taken in selecting a location for speaker installation on a wall. Injury to personnel or damage to equipment may result if the speakers installed interfere with daily activities.

#### Precautions for daily use

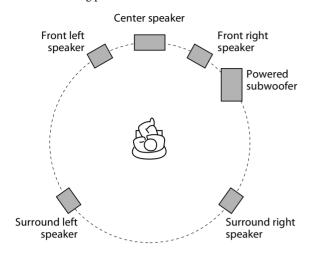
- When moving the speakers, do not pull the speaker cords; otherwise, the speakers may fall over, causing damage or injury.
- Do not reproduce sounds at so high a volume that the sound is distorted; otherwise, the speakers may be damaged by internal heat buildup.

#### For TH-C60:

- When holding a speaker, always grasp the lower portion.
- Do not lean against the speakers, as the speakers could fall down or break, possibly causing an injury. Especially be careful that children do not lean against them.

# **Speaker layout**

To obtain the best possible sound from this system, you need to place all the speakers except the subwoofer at the same distance from the listening position.



# If your speakers cannot be placed at the same distance from the listening position

You can adjust the delay time of the speakers. See "Delay menu (DELAY)" on page 38.

#### NOTE

- Place the satellite speakers on a flat and level surface.
- The front and center speakers are magnetically shielded to avoid color distortions on TVs. However, if not installed properly, they may cause color distortions. So, pay attention to the following when installing the speakers.
  - When placing the speakers near a TV set, turn off the TV's main power switch or unplug it before installing the speakers. Then wait at least 30 minutes before turning on the TV's main power switch again.

Some TVs may still be affected even though you have followed the above. If this happens, move the speakers away from the TV.

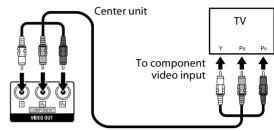
- The surround speakers are not magnetically shielded.
   If they are located nearby the TV or monitor, it will probably cause color distortion on the screen. To avoid this, do not place the speakers nearby the TV or monitor.
- Be sure to place the powered subwoofer to the TV's right. If you place the powered subwoofer to the TV's left, keep sufficient distance between them to prevent the TV screen from appearing mottled.

# **Connecting a TV**

- You can get better picture quality in the order Component video > S-video > Composite video.
- Distortion of picture may occur when connecting to the TV via a VCR, or to a TV with a built-in VCR.
- You need to set "MONITOR TYPE" in the PICTURE menu correctly according to the aspect ratio of your TV. (See page 38.)

# To connect a TV equipped with the component video input jacks

If your TV supports progressive video input, you can enjoy a high quality picture by setting the progressive scan mode to active. (See page 20.)



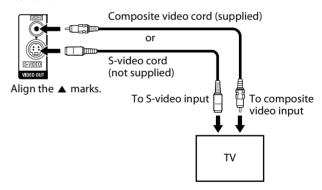
Component video cord (not supplied)

#### **NOTE**

- If the component video input jacks of your TV are of the BNC type, use a plug adapter (not supplied) to convert the pin plugs to BNC plugs.
- The component video signals can be output only when you select DVD or USB MEMORY as the source to play. (See page 19.)

#### ■ To connect a TV equipped with the composite or S-video jacks

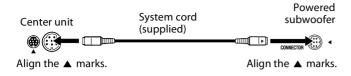
Center unit



#### NOTE

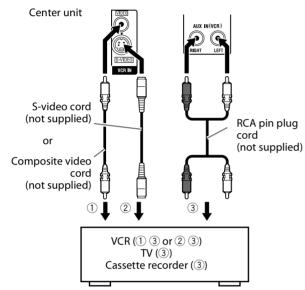
• Select the appropriate scan mode according to your TV. (See page 20.)

# Connecting the powered subwoofer



# Connecting to an analog component

You can enjoy the sound of an analog component.



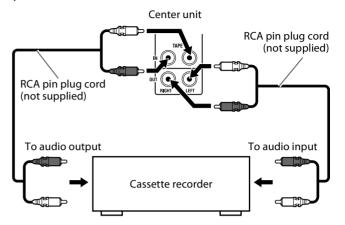
- ① To composite video output
- ② To S-video output
- 3 To audio output

#### **NOTE**

 The signals input to the VIDEO jack of the VCR IN jacks will be output only from the VIDEO jack of the VIDEO OUT jacks, not from the S-VIDEO jack of the VIDEO OUT jacks.

# Connecting a cassette recorder (Only for TH-C90)

You can enjoy playing tape and also recording tracks/files from this system.

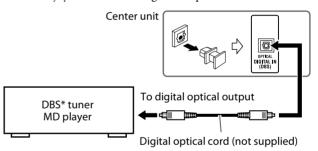


#### NOTE

 The surround mode takes effect for the signals output from the TAPE OUT jacks. When recording to a tape, set the surround mode to "OFF". (See page 26.)

# Connecting to a digital component

You can enjoy the sound of a digital component.



\* DBS = Direct Broadcasting Satellite

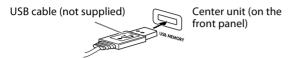
#### NOTE

 Only digital audio signals can be input when selecting "DBS" as the source to play. (See page 19.) When connecting a video component such as a DBS tuner, operate this system to listen to the sound.

# Connecting a USB mass storage class device

You can connect a USB mass storage class device such as a USB flash memory device, hard disc drive, multimedia card reader, digital camera, etc. to this system.

 After connecting a USB mass storage class device to this system and selecting USB MEMORY as the source, the file control display appears on the TV screen. (See page 30.)

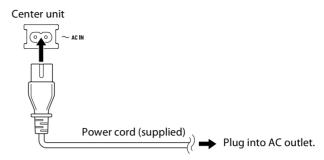


#### NOTE

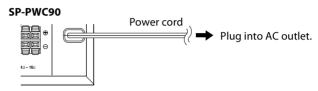
- When connecting a USB mass storage class device, refer also to its manual.
- Connect one USB mass storage class device to the system at a time. Do not use a USB hub.
- You cannot charge the USB mass storage class device while connecting it to the USB MEMORY jack.
- While playing back a file in a USB mass storage class device, do not disconnect the device. It may cause a malfunction of both the system and the device.
- JVC bears no responsibility for any loss of data in the USB mass storage class device while using this system.
- When connecting with a USB cable, use a cable less than 1 m in length.
- This system is compatible with the USB 2.0 Full-Speed (not compatible with the USB 1.1).
- You can play back the following types of files in a USB mass storage class device (maximum data transfer rate: 2 Mbps):
  - Music: MP3, WMA
  - Picture: JPEG
  - Movie: MPEG-4 (ASF), DivX (maximum frame rate of 30 fps for progressive)
- You cannot play back a file larger than 2 GB.
- When playing a file which has a large transfer rate, frames or sounds may be dropped during playback.
- This system cannot recognize a USB mass storage class device whose rating exceeds 5 V/500 mA.
- This system may not recognize some USB mass storage class devices.
- This system may not play back some files even though their formats are listed above.

# **Connecting the power cord**

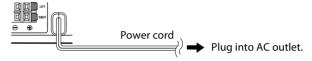
Make sure that all other connections have been completed.



Powered subwoofer



#### SP-PWC60/SP-PWC20

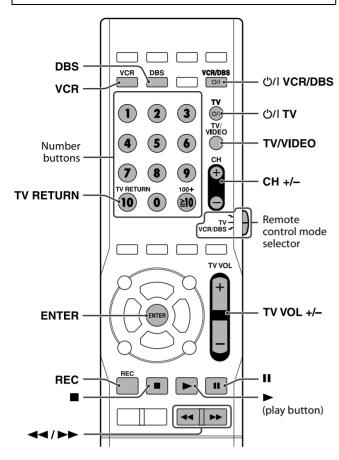


#### **CAUTION**

- Disconnect the power cord before cleaning or moving the system.
- Do not pull on the power cord to unplug the cord. When unplugging the cord, always grasp and pull the plug so as not to damage the cord.
- If the AC outlets do not match the AC plugs, use the supplied AC plug adapter (except for the countries of the Middle East).

# Operating external components with the remote control

#### The buttons described below are used on pages 16 and 17.



#### NOTE

- Manufacturers' codes are subject to change without notice.
- Set the codes again after replacing the batteries of the remote control.

# **Operating the TV**

- To set the manufacturer's code
- 1 Slide the remote control mode selector to TV.
- 2 Press and hold O/I TV.
  Keep the button pressed until step 4 is finished.
- 3 Press ENTER.
- 4 Press number buttons (1-9, 0) to enter the manufacturer's code (2 digits).

Examples:

For a Hitachi TV: Press 1, then 0. For a Toshiba TV: Press 0, then 8.

Manufacturer	Code	Manufacturer	Code		
JVC	01*	Samsung	12		
Hitachi	10	Sanyo	13, 14		
Magnavox	02	Sharp	06		
Mitsubishi	03	Sony	07		
Panasonic	04, 11	Toshiba	08		
Philips	15	Zenith	09		
RCA	05				

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;01" is the initial setting.

#### 5 Release ७/। TV.

If there is more than one code listed for corresponding brand, try each one until you enter the correct one.

#### Operation

Aim the remote control at the TV.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control to operate a TV;

• Set the remote control mode selector to TV.

#### The following buttons are available:

O/I TV: Turns TV on and off.
TV VOL +/-: Adjusts the volume.

TV/VIDEO: Selects the input mode (either TV or

VIDEO).

CH +/-: Changes the channels. 1-10,  $0, \ge 10$  (100+): Selects the channel.

TV RETURN: Alternates between the previously selected

channel and the current channel.

#### NOTE

• The operating buttons may differ depending on manufacturers.



# Operating the DBS tuner or CATV converter

- To set the manufacturer's code
- 1 Slide the remote control mode selector to VCR/DBS.
- 2 Press DBS.
- **3** Press and hold O/I VCR/DBS. Keep the button pressed until step 5 is finished.
- 4 Press ENTER.
- 5 Press number buttons (1-9, 0) to enter the manufacturer's code (2 digits).

Examples

For a GI Jerrold product: Press 0, then 1. For a Sony product: Press 2, then 0.

Manufacturer	Code
Echostar	21
GI Jerrold	01*, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08
Hamlin	15, 16, 17, 18
Pioneer	13, 14
RCA	19
Scientific Atlanta	09, 10
Sony	20
Zenith	11, 12

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;01" is the initial setting.

### 6 Release ७/۱ VCR/DBS.

If there is more than one code listed for your brand, try each one until you enter the correct one.

#### Operation

Aim the remote control at the DBS tuner or CATV converter.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control to operate a DBS tuner or CATV converter;

- 1 Set the remote control mode selector to VCR/DBS.
- 2 Press DBS.



#### The following buttons are available:

ዕ/I VCR/DBS: Turns DBS tuner or CATV converter on and

off.

CH +/-: Changes the channels. 1-10, 0,  $\ge$ 10 (100+): Selects the channel.

### **Operating the VCR**

- To set the manufacturer's code
- 1 Slide the remote control mode selector to VCR/DBS.
- 2 Press VCR.
- **3** Press and hold O/I VCR/DBS. Keep the button pressed until step 5 is finished.
- 4 Press ENTER.
- 5 Press number buttons (1-9, 0) to enter the manufacturer's code (2 digits).

Examples

For a Philips VCR: Press 0, then 9. For an NEC VCR: Press 2, then 5.

Manufacturer	Code	Manufacturer	Code	
JVC	01*, 02, 03	Philips	09	
Emerson	on 11, 26 RCA		05, 06	
Fisher	sher 29 Samsung		24	
Funai	i 10, 14, 15, 16 Sanyo		21, 22, 23	
Gold Star	12	Sharp	27, 28	
Hitachi	04	Shintom	30	
Mitsubishi	13	Sony	18, 19, 20	
NEC	25	Zenith	08	
Panasonic	07, 17			

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;01" is the initial setting.

#### 6 Release ७/۱ VCR/DBS.

If there is more than one code listed for your brand, try each one until you enter the correct one.

#### Operation

Aim the remote control at the VCR.

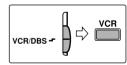
#### **IMPORTANT**

DBS

Before using the remote control to operate a VCR;

 Set the remote control mode selector to VCR/DBS.

2 Press VCR.



#### The following buttons are available:

O/I VCR/DBS:Turns VCR on and off.► (play button):Starts playback.■:Stops operation.II:Pauses playback.►>:Fast forwards video tape.◄Rewinds video tape.

REC: Press this button together with ► (play

button) to start recording or together with II

to pause recording.

CH +/-: Changes the TV channels on the VCR.

#### NOT

- When operating a VCR or DBS tuner/CATV converter;
  - The source setting of VCR or DBS remains after you have changed the remote control mode selector to AUDIO or TV. When operating VCR or DBS tuner/CATV converter again, it is not necessary to press VCR or DBS after setting the remote control mode selector.

### **Basic operations**

The buttons on the remote control are used to explain most of the operations in this manual. You can use the buttons on the center unit same as on the remote control for operations unless otherwise noted.

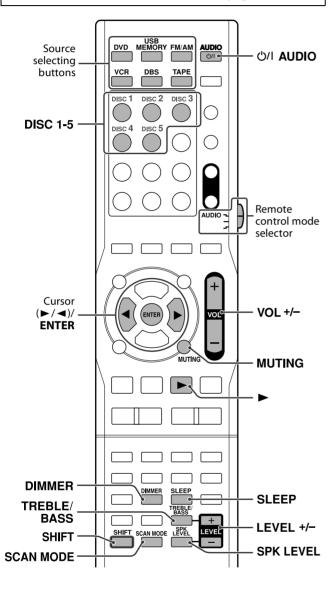
#### **IMPORTANT**

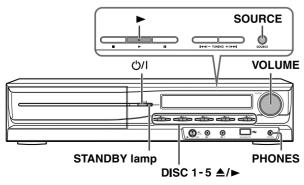
Before using the remote control for the following operation;

• Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.



#### The buttons described below are used on pages 18 to 20.





# Turning the system on/off

On the remote control:

Press (b/I AUDIO.

On the center unit:

#### Press U/I.

When DVD or USB MEMORY is selected as the source (see page 19), the following messages will appear on the TV screen.



• "OPEN"/"CLOSE":

Appears when opening or closing the disc tray.

• "NOW READING":

Appears when the system is reading the disc/file information.

• "REGION CODE ERROR!":

Appears when the Region Code of the DVD VIDEO does not match the code the system supports. The disc cannot be played back.

• "NO DISC":

Appears when no disc is loaded.

"NO USB DEVICE":

Appears when no USB mass storage class device is connected.

• "CANNOT PLAY THIS DISC":

Appears when unplayable disc is loaded.

• "CANNOT PLAY THIS DEVICE":

Appears when unplayable USB mass storage class device is connected.

- The STANDBY lamp on the center unit lights red when the power is turned off. The lamp goes off when the power is turned on.
- The power supply to the subwoofer is linked to the center unit. The POWER ON lamp on the subwoofer lights green when the power is turned on
- A small amount of power is consumed even when the power is turned
  off (center unit only). This is called standby mode and the STANDBY
  lamp lights in this mode. Unplug the power cord from the AC outlet
  to turn the power off completely.
- You can also turn on the system by pressing the following buttons:
  - One of the DISC (1-5) buttons (with SHIFT pressed) on the remote control
  - One of the DISC (1-5) **≜** buttons on the center unit
  - One of the source selecting buttons or ➤ on the remote control
- One of the DISC (1-5) ► buttons or ► on the center unit

### Selecting the source to play

#### On the remote control:

# Press one of the source selecting buttons (DVD, USB MEMORY, FM/AM, VCR, DBS or TAPE\*).

DVD:

To play back a disc (DVD VIDEO, VCD etc.). (See page 21.)

#### LISR MEMORY

To play back a file in a USB mass storage class device. (See "To play a file in a USB mass storage class device" on page 21.)

#### ΕΝΛ/ΔΙΛΙ-

To tune in an FM or AM station. (See page 39.) Each time you press the button, the band alternates between FM and AM.

#### VCR-

To select the source from a component connected to the VCR IN jacks and AUX IN (VCR) jacks. (See page 14.)

#### DRS.

To select the source from a component connected to the DIGITAL IN (DBS) jack. (See page 14.)

#### TAPE\*

To select the source from a component connected to the TAPE IN jacks. (See page 14.)

#### On the center unit:

# Press SOURCE repeatedly until the source name you want appears on the display window.

#### NOTE

- When AM, FM, DBS or TAPE\* is selected, this system does not output video signals.
- · It may take time to change the source.
- \* Only for TH-C90

# Adjusting the volume [VOLUME]

#### CAUTION

Always set the volume to minimum level before starting any source.
 If the volume is set at a high level, the sudden blast of sound could permanently damage your hearing and/or blow out the speakers.

#### On the remote control:

Press VOL +/-.

#### On the center unit:

#### **Turn VOLUME.**

- To increase the volume, turn VOLUME clockwise.
- To decrease the volume, turn VOLUME counterclockwise.

# Listening with headphones (not supplied)

#### **CAUTION**

Be sure to turn down the volume;

- Before connecting or putting on headphones as high volume may damage both the headphones and your hearing.
- Before disconnecting headphones as high volume may be suddenly output from the speakers.

While connecting a pair of headphones to the PHONES jack on the center unit, the system automatically cancels the surround mode (see page 26) currently selected, deactivates the speakers, turns the subwoofer's power off, and activates the headphone mode. "H. PHONE" appears on the display window.

#### Headphone mode

When using the headphones, the following signals are output regardless of your speaker setting;

- For 2 channel sources, the front left and right channel signals are output from the headphones.
- Multi-channel signals are down-mixed and output from the headphones.
- (For DVD AUDIO) When the disc prohibits down-mixing, only the front left and right channels are output from the headphones.

# Turning off the sound temporarily [MUTING]

#### **Press MUTING.**

#### To restore the sound

Perform one of the following:

- · Press MUTING again.
- Press VOL +/- (or turn VOLUME on the center unit).

# Adjusting the brightness of the indications [DIMMER]

#### **Press DIMMER.**

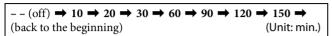
Each time you press the button, you can change the brightness level in 3 steps.

### **Sleep Timer [SLEEP]**

The system turns off automatically when the specified period of time has passed.

#### Press SLEEP.

Each time you press the button, the shut-off time changes as follows:



Example:



#### To check the remaining time

Press SLEEP once.

#### To change the remaining time

Press SLEEP repeatedly.

#### To cancel

Press SLEEP repeatedly until "SLEEP - -" appears.

• Turning off the power also cancels the Sleep Timer.

# Adjusting the output level of the subwoofer and speakers

# 1 Press SPK LEVEL to show the target speaker indication on the display window.

Each time you press the button, the indication of the speakers changes as follows:

FRNT L (Front Left speaker) → FRNT R (Front Right speaker) → CENTER (Center speaker) → SURR L (Surround Left speaker) → SURR R (Surround Right speaker) → SUBWFR (Subwoofer) → (back to the beginning)

# 2 Press LEVEL +/- to adjust the output level from -6 to +6.

#### NOTE

- You can also make adjustments by using the setup menu shown on the TV screen. (See page 38.)
- The adjustments take effect for all sources other than FM/AM. For FM/AM, adjust the level separately by repeating the procedure above.

# Adjusting the sound

# 1 Press TREBLE/BASS to show "TRE" or "BASS" on the display window.

Each time you press the button, the indication alternates between "TRE" and "BASS".

- TRE: Select this to adjust treble sound.
- BASS: Select this to adjust bass sound.

# Press LEVEL +/- to adjust the level from - 10 to +10 (in 2 steps).

#### **NOTE**

• The adjustments take effect for all sources.

### Changing the scan mode

The system can be accommodated to your TV's scan mode.

#### **NOTE**

- To use the system in the progressive mode, it is required that the center unit is connected to the TV by using a component video cord (not supplied). (See page 13.)
- While DVD or USB MEMORY is selected as the source and stopped

# 1 Press and hold SCAN MODE for 2 seconds.

Currently selected scan mode appears on the display window.

#### 

- NT. 480I: Select when your TV supports the NTSC interlaced video input only.
- NT. 480P: Select when your TV equipped with component jacks supports the NTSC progressive video input.
- PAL. 576I: Select when your TV supports the PAL interlaced video input only.
- PAL. 576P: Select when your TV equipped with component jacks supports the PAL progressive video input.

You can get better picture quality in the progressive mode ("NT. 480P" or "PAL. 576P") than in the interlace mode ("NT. 480I" or "PAL. 576I").

# 3 Press ENTER while the selected mode is displayed.

When the progressive mode is selected, the PROGRESSIVE indicator lights on the display window.

- Changing the scan mode does not take effect when connecting the TV with the S-video or the composite video cord.
- Although the picture may be distorted when you press ENTER, this is not a malfunction of the system.
- There are some progressive TVs and High-Definition TVs that are not fully compatible with this system, resulting in an unnatural picture when playing back a DVD VIDEO in the progressive scan mode. In such a case, change the scan mode to the interlace mode.
- All JVC progressive TVs and High-Definition TVs are fully compatible with this system.

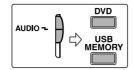
# **Playback**

• The icon such as shows the disc formats or file types the operation is available for.

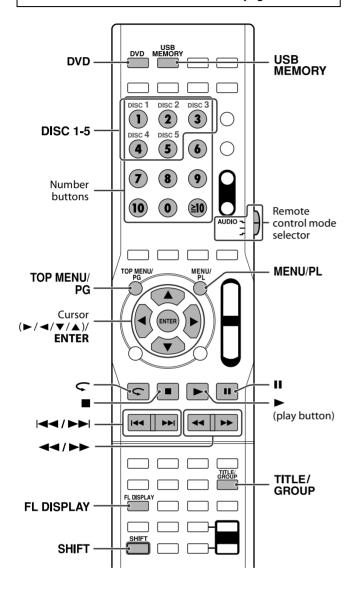
#### **IMPORTANT**

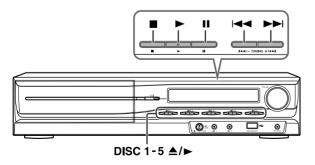
Before using the remote control for the following operation;

- 1 Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.
- 2 Press DVD or USB MEMORY.



#### The buttons described below are used on pages 21 to 25.





### **Basic playback**

#### ■ To play a disc

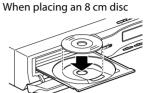
# 1 Press the desired DISC (1-5)▲ on the center unit.

The system turns on and the disc tray comes out.

# VCD SVCD CD MP3 JPEG ASF MPEG 2/1 DivX

### 2 Place a disc.

Label side up When



### 3 Press DISC (1-5), with SHIFT pressed.

#### **NOTE**

- Up to 5 discs can be loaded.
- You can also start playback by pressing the following buttons:
  - DVD or ► (play button) on the remote control
  - DISC (1-5) → or → on the center unit
- The system plays back available discs sequentially until you stop
  playback or until the disc loaded on the DISC 5 tray reaches to the
  end. However, when DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO is loaded in the
  system, playback of the disc next to the DVD VIDEO or DVD
  AUDIO will not start.

#### ■ To play a file in a USB mass storage class device Press USB MEMORY.

The operations of the files in a USB mass storage class device depend on the file types stored in the device.

- For details on connecting a USB mass storage class device, see "Connecting a USB mass storage class device". (See page 15.)
- When playing the following files...
- For MP3/WMA files

The file control display (see page 30) appears on the TV screen.

For JPEG files

Each file (still pictures) is shown on the TV screen for about 3 seconds (slide-show). When stopping playback, the file control display (see page 30) appears on the TV screen.

• For ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1 files

Pressing TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL shows the file control display (see page 30) on the TV screen during playback.

• For DivX files

During the readout time, "READING INDEX" may appear on the TV screen.

Pressing TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL shows the file control display (see page 30) on the TV screen during playback.

#### NOTE

- When several types of files are recorded on a disc/device, select appropriate file type on the setup menu. (See page 38.)
- (For JPEG) The system cannot accept operations even though you
  press any buttons before the entire picture appears on the TV screen.

#### ■ To pause playback

#### Press II.

To continue playback, press ► (play button).

#### ■ To stop

#### Press ■.

#### ■ On-screen guide icons

During DVD VIDEO playback, the following guide icons may appear for a while on the TV screen;

- m: appears at the beginning of a scene containing multi-audio languages.
- 📇: appears at the beginning of a scene containing multi-angle views.
- (Play), (Pause), (Fast forward/fast-reverse), (Slow-motion forward/reverse): appears when you perform each operation.
- 🛇 : the disc cannot accept an operation you have tried to do.

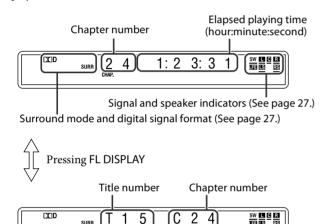
#### NOTE

• If you do not want the on-screen guide icons to appear, see page 39.

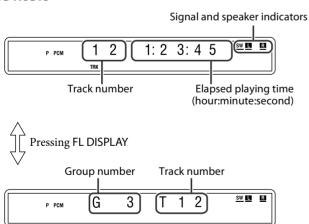
#### ■ Playback information on the display window

#### **DVD VIDEO**

Example: When a DVD VIDEO encoded with Dolby Digital 5.1 ch is played

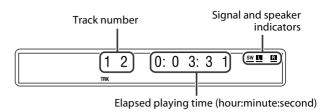


#### **DVD AUDIO**



#### VCD/SVCD/CD

Example: When a CD is played back

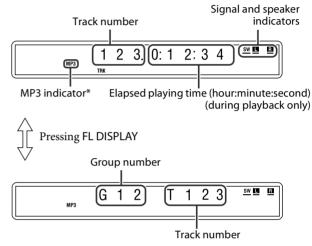


#### NOTE

 When a VCD or SVCD with PBC function is played, the elapsed playing time does not appear, but "PBC" appears.

#### MP3/WMA file

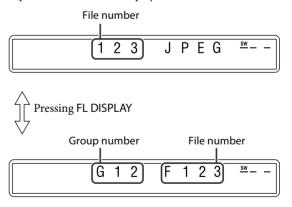
Example: When an MP3 file is played back



\* WMA indicator lights for a WMA file.

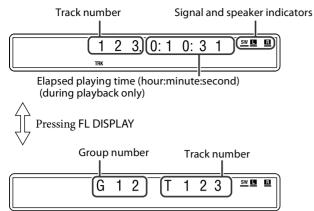
#### JPEG file

Example: When slide-show is played back



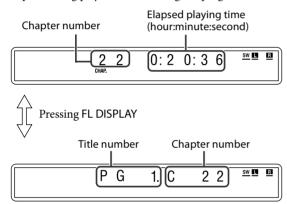
#### ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX file

Example: When an ASF file is played

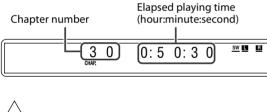


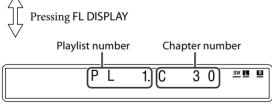
#### **DVD VR disc**

Example: During playback on the Original program\*



Example: During playback on the Playlist\*





\* Pressing TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL, you can change the play mode. (See page 25.)

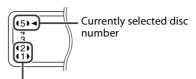
#### NOTE

- You can change the time information mode (except for MP3/WMA/ ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX). (See page 28.)
- You can also check the playback information on the TV screen. (See page 27.)

#### ■ Disc information on the display window

The disc indicators on the display window show the current status of the corresponding disc tray.

Example: When the discs are loaded to disc trays 1, 2 and 5, and the disc in the disc tray 5 is selected.



Currently loaded disc number

#### Screen saver

An image may burn in on a TV screen if a static picture is displayed for a long time. To prevent this, the system automatically dims the screen if a static picture is displayed for over 5 minutes (the screen saver function).

- Pressing any button will cancel the screen saver function.
- If you do not want to use the screen saver function, see page 38.

### **One Touch Replay**

You can move back the playback position by 10 seconds from the current position.



■ During playback

#### Press $\subset$ .

#### NOTE

- This function works in the same title.
- This function is not available during the repeat playback.
- This feature may not work for some discs.

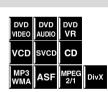
# Fast-forward/fast-reverse search

■ During playback

On the remote control:

Press ▶▶ or ◀◀.

Each time you press the button, the search speed changes (x2, x5, x10, x20, x60).



#### To return to normal speed playback

Press ► (play button).

#### On the center unit:

#### Press and hold ▶▶ or ◄◄.

Continuously pressing  $\triangleright \triangleright 1$  or  $| \blacktriangleleft \triangleleft |$  increases the fast-forward/reverse search speed (x5, x20).

- When a DVD VIDEO, DVD VR, VCD, SVCD, or ASF/MPEG-2/ MPEG-1/DivX is played back, no sound comes out during fastforward/reverse search.
- When a DVD AUDIO, CD, or MP3/WMA is played back, sound is intermittent and low during fast-forward/reverse search.
- This feature may not work for some discs/files.
- For MP3/WMA, the search speed is not shown.
- The search speed for DivX is ►► 1, ►► 2, ►► 3 for forward search, and ◄◄1, ◄◄2 and ◄◄3 for reverse search.

# Skip to the beginning of a desired selection

#### **■** Using **▶▶**|/|**◄** buttons

- For DVD VIDEO/DVD VR (chapter): During playback
- For VCD/SVCD (track): During playback without PBC function
- For DVD AUDIO/CD/MP3/WMA/JPEG/
  ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX (track/file): During playback or while stopped



#### Press ▶▶ or I◄◄ repeatedly.

#### NOTE

- When playing back an MP3/WMA/JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/ DivX file, you can make operations using the file control display. (See page 30.)
- This feature may not work for some discs/files.

#### ■ Using number buttons on the remote control

- For DVD VIDEO/DVD VR (title, chapter): While stopped, the title number is selected. During playback, the chapter number is selected.
- For DVD AUDIO (track):
  During playback or while stopped
- For VCD/SVCD (track):
  - During playback or while stopped without PBC function
- For CD/MP3/WMA/JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX (track/file):

During playback or while stopped

# Press number buttons (0-10, $\ge$ 10) to select the desired number.

 For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons" below.

#### How to use the number buttons

To select 3: Press 3. To select 10: Press 10.

To select 14: Press  $\ge$ 10, 1, then 4. To select 24: Press  $\ge$ 10, 2, then 4. To select 40: Press  $\ge$ 10, 4, then 0.

To select 114: Press  $\ge 10$ ,  $\ge 10$ , 1, 1, then 4.

# Skipping at about 5-minute intervals

You can skip within the file at about 5-minute intervals. This is useful especially when you want to skip within a long file.



■ During playback

#### Press Cursor ►/<.

Each time you press the button, the playback position skips to the beginning of the previous or next interval. Each interval is about 5 minutes.

#### NOTE

- Intervals are automatically assigned from the beginning of a file.
- · This feature is available only within the same file.
- This feature may not work for some discs/files.

# Locating a desired title/group using number buttons

■ During playback or while stopped

### 1 Press TITLE/GROUP.

"--" is shown in the title/group display area in the display window.



Example: During DVD VIDEO playback

# While the display window shows "--", use number buttons (0-10, ≥10) to enter the desired title or group number.

The system starts playback from the first chapter/track/file of the selected title/group.

 For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons" on the left column.

- When locating a title of a DVD VR disc, the PG or PL indicator may light on the display window.
- This feature may not work for some discs/files.

# Playing back a bonus group

Some DVD AUDIOs have a special group called "bonus group" whose contents are not open to the public. The bonus group is always assigned to the last group of a disc. To play back a bonus group, you have to enter the specific "key number" (a password). The way of getting the key number depends on the disc. After getting the key number, you can play back the bonus group by following the procedure below.



While the BONUS indicator lights up on the display window

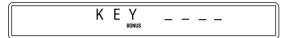
### Select the bonus group.

For selecting the group, see "Locating a desired title/group using number buttons" described on page 24. The key number entry indication appears.

On the TV



On the display window



### 2 Press number buttons (0-9) to enter the key number, then press ENTER.

When you enter the correct key number, playback starts and the BONUS indicator goes off.

• If you enter a wrong number, reenter the correct number.

#### To clear the key number entry

Perform whichever one of the following:

- Press ■.
- Open the disc tray.
- Turn off the system.

#### **NOTE**

• In Random Playback, tracks in the bonus group are not played back.

### Selecting the desired title/ playlist from the control display

■ During playback or while stopped

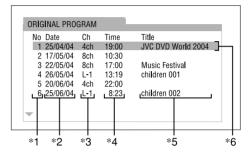
### Press TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL.



The control display is shown on the TV screen, and the system starts playback of the first title/playlist.

• The PLAY LIST is shown only when the playlist is on the DVD VR disc.

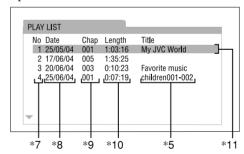
TOP MENU/PG: shows the ORIGINAL PROGRAM. Example:



- \*1: Title number
- \*2: Recording date
- \*3: Recording source (TV station, the input terminal of the recording equipment etc.)
- Start time of recording
- Title of the original program/playlist (The title may not be displayed depending on the recording equipment.)
- \*6: Current title

MENU/PL: shows the PLAY LIST.

Example:



- \*7: Playlist number
- \*8: Creating date of playlists
- \*9: Number of chapters
- \*10: Total playing time
- \*11: Current playlist

### 2 Press Cursor ▼/ ▲ to select the desired title/plavlist.

The system starts playback of the selected title/playlist.

#### To clear the control display

Press ENTER.

### About the play mode on a DVD VR disc

- Original program (ORIGINAL PROGRAM):
- The system can play back the original picture in the recorded order.
- Playlist (PLAY LIST):
  - The system can play back the playlist edited by the recording equipment.

### **Advanced operations**

 The icon such as shows the disc formats or file types the operation is available for.

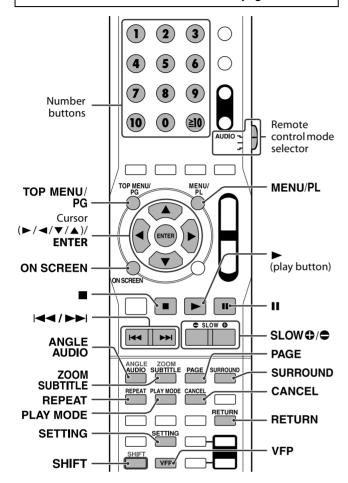
#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation:

- Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.
- There are exceptions in the operation mentioned above. In such a case, follow each instruction.



#### The buttons described below are used on pages 26 to 36.



# Using the surround mode

You can enjoy more realistic sound field than a stereo sound by using the surround mode.

#### ■ Auto Surround (AUTO SUR)

Used to reproduce the sound as it is recorded without any conversion (downmixing or simulation, etc.). For example, a multichannel source is automatically reproduced in multichannel audio.

#### **■** Dolby Surround

#### Dolby Pro Logic II\*1

Dolby Pro Logic II has a newly developed multichannel playback format to decode all 2 channel sources — stereo source and Dolby Surround encoded source — into a 5.1 channel.

Dolby Pro Logic II has two modes — Movie mode and Music mode:

- Pro Logic II Movie (MOVIE)
  - Suitable for reproduction of Dolby Surround encoded sources bearing the mark  $\square\square$
- Pro Logic II Music (MUSIC)
   Suitable for reproduction of any 2 channel stereo music sources.

#### Dolby Digital\*1

Used to reproduce multichannel soundtracks of the software encoded with Dolby Digital (PORTER).

• There are other encoding formats of digital surround introduced by Dolby Laboratories, such as Dolby Digital EX.

#### ■ DTS Digital Surround\*<sup>2</sup>

DTS Digital Surround (DTS) is another discrete multichannel digital audio format available on CD and DVD software.

 There are other encoding formats of multi-channel digital surround introduced by Digital Theater Systems, Inc., such as DTS-ES, DTS 96/24.

#### **Available Surround modes for each input signal**

The  $\sqrt{\text{marks}}$  show available surround modes.

Mode	Surround off	Auto Surround			DTS Digital Surround	Linear PCM	Packed PCM	DS	P	
Signal	OFF	<b>AUTO SUR</b>	MOVIE*3	MUSIC*3	DOLBY D	DTS	LPCM	PPCM	STADIUM*3	ALL ST*3
Dolby D (Multichannel)	√	V	_	_	V	_	_	_	_	_
Dolby D (2 channel)	√	V	√	$\checkmark$		_	_	_	$\checkmark$	V
DTS Digital Surround (Multichannel)	√	V	_	_	_	<b>V</b>	_	_	_	_
DTS Digital Surround (2 channel)	√	V	√	V	_	_	_	_	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>
Linear/Packed PCM (Multichannel)	√	V	_	_	_	_	√	√	_	_
Analog (VCR) or Linear/ Packed PCM (2 channel)	√	V	√	√	_	_	_	_	√	√

<sup>\*1</sup> Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "Pro Logic", "MLP Lossless", and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star 2}$  "DTS" and "DTS Digital Surround" are registered trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.

<sup>\*3</sup> You can select these modes by pressing SURROUND. (See page 27.)

#### ■ DSP

#### STADIUM

STADIUM mode adds clarity and spreads the sound, like in an outdoor stadium.

#### All Channel Stereo

All Channel Stereo (ALL ST) mode can reproduce a larger stereo sound field using all the connected (and activated) speakers. All Channel Stereo can be used while reproducing 2 channel stereo source.

Normal stereo sound







#### ■ Indicators on the display window

#### **Digital signal format indicators**

PPCM: Lights when DVD AUDIO packed PCM signals

comes in.

LPCM: Lights when Linear PCM signal comes in.

DDD: Lights when Dolby Digital signals come in.

Lights when DTS Digital (Surround) signals come

in.

No indication: No digital signal indicator lights when analog

signals come in.

#### **Dolby Surround mode indicator**

DIPLII: Lights when Dolby Pro Logic II mode is activated.

#### **Surround indicator**

SURR: Lights when the surround mode is activated.

#### Source signal indicators, etc.

Light to indicate the incoming signals.



Lights when the left channel signal comes

**C**: Lights when the center channel signal comes in.

**R**: Lights when the right channel signal comes in.

**III**: Lights when the LFE channel signal comes in.

**Lights** when the surround left channel signal comes in.

**ES**: Lights when the surround right channel signal comes in.

**SI**: Lights when the monaural surround channel signal or 2 channel Dolby Surround signal comes in.

**SW** (Subwoofer): Always lights.

The channel with "—" shows that the corresponding speakers are reproducing the channels' sound.

If the channels' sound decoded into 5.1 channel is reproduced, only "—" lights.

### Selecting the surround mode

The system is set up to automatically select the optimal surround mode for input signal from digital multichannel software. When playing back a 2 channel source, you can select the desired surround mode manually.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation;

• Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.



#### When playing back digital multichannel software (except while OFF is selected)

The appropriate multichannel surround mode (Dolby Digital, DTS Digital Surround or Linear/Packed PCM) is automatically selected.

#### ■ When playing back a 2 channel source

You can select either Dolby Pro Logic II (MOVIE/MUSIC) or the DSP mode.

# Press SURROUND repeatedly to select the desired mode.

The surround mode is turned on and the current surround mode appears on the display window.

Each time you press the button, the surround mode changes. For details on each mode, see "Available Surround modes for each input signal". (See page 26.)

#### To turn off the surround mode

# Press SURROUND repeatedly until "OFF" appears on the display window.

#### Storing adjustments — auto memory

When you turn the power off, the system memorizes the current surround mode. The memorized mode is automatically recalled when you turn the power on.

#### **NOTE**

- For a down-mixing prohibited DVD AUDIO disc, the system continues to output multi-channel signals with "MULTI CH" shown on the display window even if the surround mode is turned off during playback. On the other hand, the system outputs only the front left and right channel signals with "LR ONLY" shown on the display window when you start playback with the surround mode having been set to "OFF" or "H. PHONE".
- For ASF, MPEG-2, MPEG-1 and DivX (except DivX version 6), the surround mode takes no effects.

### Using the on-screen bar

You can check disc information and you can use some functions using the on-screen bar.

#### Showing the on-screen bar

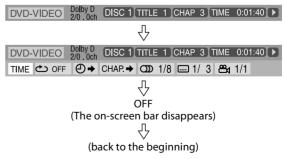
■ Whenever a disc is loaded

#### **Press ON SCREEN.**

Each time you press the button, the on-screen bar changes as follows on the TV screen.

Example: During DVD VIDEO playback

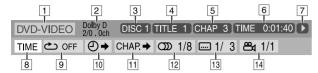




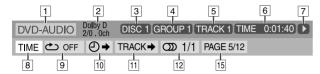
• The currently selected item shows green.

#### ■ Contents of the on-screen bar during playback

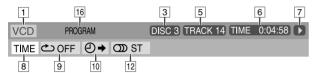
#### **DVD VIDEO**



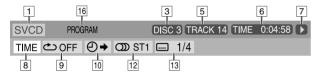
#### **DVD AUDIO**



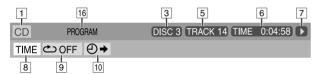
#### VCD



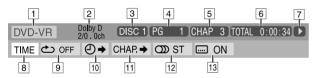
#### **SVCD**



#### CD



#### **DVD VR disc**



#### ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX



- 1 Shows disc type.
- 2 Shows audio information.
- 3 Shows disc number.
- For DVD VIDEO: Shows current title number. For DVD AUDIO: Shows current group number. For DVD VR: Shows current play mode (PG: for Original program, PL: for Playlist) and title number.
- 5 For DVD VIDEO and DVD VR: Shows current chapter number. For other type of discs: Shows current track number.
- 6 Shows time information. See "Changing the time information" on the right column.

- 7 Shows playback status.
  - : appears during playback.
  - / \( \ld \): appears during fast forward/reverse.
  - \(\begin{aligned}
    \begin{aligned}
    \left\) appears during playback in forward slow-motion/reverse slow-motion.
  - : appears when paused.
- : appears when stopped.
- 8 Select this to change time information (6). See "Changing the time information" below.
- 9 Select this for Repeat Playback. (See page 35.)
- 10 Select this for time search function. (See page 30.)
- [1] For DVD VIDEO and DVD VR: Select this for chapter search function. (See page 29.)
  For DVD AUDIO: Select this for track search function. (See page

29.)

- 12 Select this to change audio language or channel. (See page 32.)
- [13] Select this to change subtitle language and subpicture. (See page 31.)
- 14 Select this to change view angle. (See page 31.)
- 15 Select this to change the page. (See page 33.)
- 16 Shows Playback mode status. PROGRAM: appears during Program Playback. (See page 34.) RANDOM: appears during Random Playback. (See page 35.)
- 17 Shows Repeat mode status. (See page 35.)

### Changing the time information

You can change the time information in the onscreen bar on the TV screen and the display window of the center unit.



■ During playback

#### 1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

### 

# 3 Press ENTER repeatedly to select the desired information.

Example: When elapsed playing time of disc is selected.

#### TOTAL 1:25:58

- DVD VIDEO/DVD AUDIO/DVD VR
- TIME: Elapsed playing time of current chapter/track
- REM: Remaining time of current chapter/track
- TOTAL: Elapsed time of Title/Group/Program
- T. REM: Remaining time of Title/Group/Program
- VCD/SVCD/CD
- TIME: Elapsed playing time of current track
- REM: Remaining time of current track
- TOTAL: Elapsed time of disc
- T. REM: Remaining time of disc

### 4 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### **NOTE**

• When playing back DVD VR, "TIME" and "REM" cannot be shown.

# Playing from a specified position on a disc

You can start playing a title, chapter or track you specify. You can also play a disc from specified time.

### Locating a desired scene from the DVD menu

DVD VIDEOs and DVD AUDIOs generally have their own menus which show disc contents and you can display them on the TV screen. You can locate a desired scene by using these menus.



■ Whenever a DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO is loaded

### 1 Press TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL.

The menu appears on the TV screen.

Normally, a DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO which contains more than one title will have a "top" menu which lists the titles. Press TOP MENU/PG to show the title menu.

Some discs may also have a different menu which is shown by pressing MENU/PL.

See the instructions for each discs regarding its particular

# 2 Use Cursor ►/◄/▼/▲ to select a desired item.

- 3 Press ENTER.
- With some discs, you can also select items by entering the corresponding number using number buttons.

#### NOTE

• This feature may not work for some discs.

# Locating a desired scene using a VCD/SVCD menu with PBC

A VCD or SVCD recorded with PBC has its own menus such as a list of contained songs. You can locate a specific scene by using these menus.



- During playback with PBC function
- 1 Press RETURN repeatedly until the menu appears on the TV screen.
- 2 Press number buttons (1-10, ≥10) to select the number of the desired item.
  - For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons". (See page 24.)

#### To return to the menu

Press RETURN repeatedly until the menu screen appears.

#### When "NEXT" or "PREVIOUS" is shown on the TV screen:

- To go to the next page, press ►►I.
- To return to the previous page, press ►.

#### NOTE

- If you want to play a PBC-compatible VCD/SVCD without using the PBC function, perform any of the following:
  - Start playback by pressing number buttons while stopped.
  - Press ►►I repeatedly until the desired track number is displayed, then start playback by pressing ► (play button). The track number appears on the display window instead of "PBC".
- To activate the PBC function when playing a PBC-compatible VCD/ SVCD without using the PBC function, perform any of the following:
  - Press TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL.
  - Press twice to stop playback, then press ► (play button).

### Locating a desired chapter/track using the onscreen bar

- During playback
- 1 Press ON SCREEN twice.



The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- 3 Press ENTER.

Example: During DVD VIDEO playback



# 4 Press number buttons (0-9) to enter the desired chapter number.

Example:

To select 8: Press 8.
To select 10: Press 1, then 0.
To select 20: Press 2, then 0.
To select 37: Press 3, then 7.

#### To correct a misentry

Repeat step 4.

- 5 Press ENTER.
- **6** Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### NOTE

• You can select up to the 99th chapter/track.

### Locating a desired position by specifying the time

- For DVD VIDEO/DVD AUDIO/DVD VR: During playback
- For VCD/SVCD: While stopped or during playback without PBC function
- For CD: During playback or while stopped



#### When specifying the elapsed playing time from the beginning of the disc

Perform the following procedure while stopped.

#### When specifying the elapsed playing time from the beginning of the current title/track

Perform the following procedure during playback.

1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

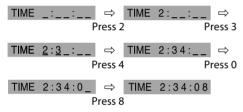
2 Press Cursor ►/◄ to highlight ②→.

3 Press ENTER.



# 4 Use number buttons (0-9) to enter the time.

Example: To play back from a point 2 (hours): 34 (minutes): 08 (seconds) elapsed



#### To cancel a misentry

Press Cursor **◄** repeatedly.

- 5 Press ENTER.
- 6 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

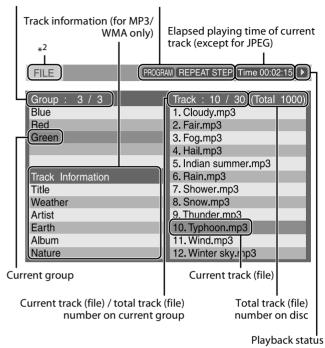
# Using the file control display

You can search and play desired groups and tracks/ files using the file control display on the TV screen.



Example: When the source is DVD.

Current group/total group Playback mode\*1 (PROGRAM, number RANDOM, REPEAT)



- \*1 (For JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX) The Program and Random mode are not available.
- \*2 When the source is USB MEMORY, "USB" appears.

The file control display appears automatically during playback (MP3/WMA) or while stopped.

- For MP3/WMA: During playback or while stopped
- For JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX: While stopped
- 1 Press Cursor ►/◄/▼/▲ to select the desired group/track/file.

# 2 Press ► (play button) or ENTER.

- Track playback/slide-show starts from the selected track/file.
- When you press ENTER for JPEG, only the selected file is played back.

- (For MP3/WMA) During playback, you can change the playback track/file by pressing ►►I/I◄◄ or Cursor ▲/▼.
- You can also check playback information on the display window. (See page 22.)
- Some group, track and file names may not be displayed correctly depending on recording conditions.
- The order of groups, tracks, and files may be displayed differently from the order displayed on your personal computer.

# **Resume Playback**

When Resume Playback is set to "ON" (see page 39) and you stop playback by the following operations, the position where playback has been stopped is stored. (The RESUME indicator lights on the display window.)



- Turning off the power (See page 18.)
- Pressing once
- Changing the source (See page 19.)

#### To start playback from the stored position

Press ► (play button) or corresponding source button (DVD or USB MEMORY).

- There may be a case when ► (play button) does not work after changing the source. In this case, select DVD or USB MEMORY as a source.
- Pressing DISC (1-5) (with SHIFT pressed) on the remote control or DISC (1-5) 

   on the center unit also resumes disc playback.

#### To clear the stored position

Press ■ again.

• Opening the disc tray with the playback disc or disconnecting the USB mass storage class device also clears the stored position.

#### NOTE

 (For DivX) The beginning of a scene where playback has been stopped may be stored.

### Selecting a view angle

During playback of a disc containing multi-view angles



#### When using the ANGLE button:

### 1 Press ANGLE with SHIFT pressed.

Example: The first view angle is selected out of 3 view angles recorded.



2 Press ANGLE repeatedly with SHIFT pressed, or press Cursor ▼/▲ to select the desired view angle.

When using the on-screen bar:

1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- **2** Press Cursor ►/ ◄ to highlight 📇 1/3.
- 3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/▲ to select the desired view angle.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- **6** Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### NOTE

 During DVD AUDIO playback, this feature is available only for the video part.

### Selecting the subtitle

 During playback of a disc/file containing subtitles in several languages



#### When using the SUBTITLE button:

#### 1 Press SUBTITLE.

Example (DVD VIDEO): "ENGLISH" is selected out of 3 subtitle languages recorded.



# 2 Press Cursor ▼/▲ to select the desired subtitle.

For DVD VR

 Pressing SUBTITLE activates the subtitles (subpictures) regardless of whether the subtitles are recorded or not. (Subpictures will not change if no subpicture is recorded.)

For SVCD

 An SVCD can contain up to four subtitles. Pressing SUBTITLE changes the subtitles regardless of whether the subtitles are recorded or not. (Subtitles will not change if no subtitle is recorded.)

#### When using the on-screen bar:

7 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- **2** Press Cursor  $\triangleright$  /  $\triangleleft$  to highlight  $\bigcirc$  1/3.
- 3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/▲ repeatedly to select the desired subtitle.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- 6 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

- To clear the subtitle, press SUBTITLE. Each time you press SUBTITLE, subtitle appears and disappears alternately.
- Some subtitle or audio languages are abbreviated in the pop-up window. See "The language codes list". (See page 37.)
- During DVD AUDIO playback, this feature is available only for the video part.
- For DivX, you cannot operate this procedure using the on-screen bar.

### Selecting the audio

■ During playback of a disc/file containing audio in several languages



#### When using the AUDIO button:

#### 1 Press AUDIO.

Example (DVD VIDEO): "ENGLISH" is selected out of 3 audio languages recorded.



Press AUDIO repeatedly or press Cursor
▼/▲ to select the desired audio.

When using the on-screen bar:

1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- 3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/ ▲ to select the desired audio.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- **6** Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### **NOTE**

- Some subtitle or audio languages are abbreviated in the pop-up window. See "The language codes list". (See page 37.)
- "ST", "L", or "R" is displayed when playing a VCD respectively representing "stereo", "left sound" and "right sound".
   When playing a SVCD, "ST1", "ST2", "L1", "R1", "L2", or "R2" is displayed.
- For DivX, you cannot operate this procedure using the on-screen bar.

# Special picture playback

#### Frame-by-frame playback

■ During playback

#### Press II repeatedly.

Each time you press the button, the still picture advances by one frame.



#### To return to normal playback

Press ► (play button).

#### Playing back in slow-motion

- During playback
- Press II at the point where you want to start playback in slow-motion from.



The system pauses playback.

2 Press SLOW ♥.

Playback in forward slow-motion starts.

For DVD VIDEO/DVD AUDIO only:

• To play back in reverse slow-motion, press SLOW **●**.

Each time you press the button, the playback speed becomes faster (1/32, 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2).

Example: On the TV



#### To return to normal playback

Press ► (play button).

- Sound cannot be heard during slow-motion playback.
- During DVD AUDIO playback, this feature is available only for the video part.

# Selecting browsable still picture recorded on DVD AUDIO

Most DVD AUDIOs include browsable still pictures (B.S.P.), which usually appear by turns automatically during playback according to the playback sequence. You can change the picture (turn the page) manually when the current group/track has selectable pictures (pages).

 During playback and while the B.S.P. indicator lights up on the display window

#### When using the PAGE button:

# Press PAGE repeatedly to select a desired still picture.

When using the on-screen bar:

1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▲/▼ to select the desired still picture.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- 6 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

### **Zooming in**

■ During playback or while paused

# 1 Press ZOOM with SHIFT pressed.

Each time you press ZOOM with SHIFT pressed, scene magnification changes.



# While zoomed in, press Cursor ►/ ▼/▲ to move zoom-in area.

#### To return to normal playback

Press ZOOM repeatedly with SHIFT pressed, to select ZOOM OFF.

#### NOTE

- The number of the magnification steps varies depending on the disc type.
- During slide-show playback of JPEG, zooming in is not available. In such a case, press to pause slide-show playback, then zoom in.
- During DVD AUDIO playback, this feature is available only for the video part.
- During playback, there may be a case where Cursor (►/◄/▼/▲)
  does not work in step 2 above.

#### **Changing the VFP setting**

The VFP (Video Fine Processor) function enables you to adjust the picture character according to the type of programming, picture tone or personal preference.



■ During playback

#### 1 Press VFP.

The current VFP settings appear on the TV screen.

Example:



#### 

- NORMAL: Normally select this.
- CINEMA: Suitable for movies.

When you select "NORMAL" or "CINEMA", press VFP to complete the setting.

• USER 1 and USER 2: You can adjust parameters that affect picture appearance.

Only when selecting "USER 1" or "USER 2" in step 2, proceed to perform the following operation;

### 3 Press Cursor ▼/▲ repeatedly to select a parameter you want to adjust.

Adjust gradually and confirm picture appearance results are as preferred.

- GAMMA: Controls brightness of neutral tints while maintaining brightness of dark and bright portions (-3 to +3).
- BRIGHTNESS: Controls screen brightness (-8 to +8).
- CONTRAST: Controls screen contrast (-7 to +7).
- SATURATION: Controls screen color depth (-7 to +7).
- TINT: Controls screen tint (-7 to +7).
- SHARPNESS: Controls screen sharpness (-8 to +8).

#### 4 Press ENTER.

Example:



- 5 Press Cursor ▼/▲ to change the setting.
- 6 Press ENTER.

The current VFP settings appear again.

- 7 Repeat steps 3 to 6 to adjust other parameters.
- 8 Press VFP.

#### NOTE

 Although the setting display disappears in the middle of the procedure, the setting at that time will be stored.

# **Program Playback**

■ While stopped

# 1 Press PLAY MODE repeatedly until program window appears on the TV screen.

The PRG indicator lights on the display window.



USE NUMERIC KEYS TO PROGRAM TRACKS.
USE CANCEL TO DELETE THE PROGRAM.

## 2 Follow the instructions that appear on the TV screen to program the desired chapters/tracks.

- For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons". (See page 24.)
- The content's numbers that you have to specify for programming varies depending on the disc/file type:
- DVD VIDEO: Titles and chapters
- VCD, SVCD, CD: Tracks
- DVD AUDIO, MP3, WMA: Groups and tracks
- Before you program the tracks in bonus group on a DVD AUDIO, perform the procedure of "Playing back a bonus group" (see page 25) to turn off the BONUS indicator on the display window.
- You can specify the chapters/tracks whose number is up to 99.
- There may be a case that the group or title number can be entered even for discs that contain no groups or titles. In such a case, press ENTER to proceed to the Track/Chapter column.
- When you press ENTER instead of the number buttons in the Track/Chapter column, "ALL" appears and all the tracks or chapters on the selected group or title are programmed as a step.

# To clear the programs one by one from the last entered number

Press CANCEL repeatedly.

#### To clear all programs

Press and hold CANCEL.

You can also clear the program by turning off the system.

## **3** Press ► (play button).

If all of the programmed tracks/files have been played back, playback stops and the program window appears again. Note that program setting remains.

#### To check the program contents

During playback, press ■. Playback stops and the program window appears.

#### To quit the Program mode

While stopped, press PLAY MODE repeatedly until both program window and RANDOM disappear from the TV screen.

#### NOTE

- When the source is USB MEMORY, Program Playback does not work
- There may be a case where bonus group on a DVD AUDIO cannot be played.
- The Resume function cannot be used with Program Playback.
- DISC (1-5) on the remote control and DISC (1-5) ➤ on the center unit do not work during Program Playback.
- · Program Playback may not work for some discs.

## **Random Playback**

You can play titles or tracks on a disc in random order.



Press PLAY MODE repeatedly until RANDOM appears on the TV screen.

The RND indicator lights on the display window.

## **2** Press ► (play button).

• When more than one discs are loaded, the system starts Random Playback of the next disc after completing current disc playback.

#### To quit Random mode

While stopped, press PLAY MODE repeatedly until both program window and RANDOM disappear from the TV screen. You can also clear the Random mode by turning off the system.

#### NOTE

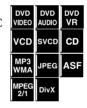
1

- When the source is USB MEMORY, Random Playback does not work.
- The same title/track will not be played back more than once during Random Playback.

# **Repeat Playback**

## Repeating the current selection or all discs

- For DVD VIDEO/DVD VR: During playback
- For VCD/SVCD: During playback without PBC function or while stopped
- For DVD AUDIO/CD/MP3/JPEG/ASF/ MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX: During playback or while stopped



# When using the REPEAT button: **Press REPEAT.**

1	2	1: 3	1: 0	1	<u>sw</u> <u>u</u> <u>u</u>
			Repe	eat r	node indicator

Each time you press REPEAT, the Repeat mode changes.

Dicplay	TV screen	Moonings		
Display window	i v screen	Meanings		
	CGROUP  REPEAT GROUP	Repeats the current group for DVD AUDIO/MP3/WMA/ JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/		
		DivX.		
<b>6</b>	CTITLE	Repeats the current title for DVD VIDEO.		
	₾PG	(For DVD VR) Repeats the current title for Original program.		
	₾PL	(For DVD VR) Repeats the current playlist for Playlist.		
<b>Ç</b> DISC	<b>⇔</b> DISC	Repeats all titles and tracks on the current disc for DVD VR/		
	REPEAT DISC	VCD/SVCD/CD/MP3/WMA/ JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/ DivX.		
G ALL	₾ALL	Repeats all the available discs/		
	REPEAT ALL	mes.		
	さTRACK , さSTEP	Repeats the current track for DVD AUDIO/VCD/SVCD/		
<b>G</b> 1	REPEAT TRACK, REPEAT STEP	CD/MP3/WMA/ASF/MPEG- 2/MPEG-1/DivX.		
	CHAP , CSTEP	Repeats the current chapter for DVD VIDEO/DVD VR.		
No indication	<b>○</b> OFF	Repeat mode is off. The system plays back the disc/file normally.		

#### **NOTE**

- When DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO is loaded in the system, playback of the disc next to the DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO will not start, although ALL /REPEAT ALL on the TV screen or ALL in the display window is shown.
- For DVD VIDEO and DVD AUDIO, REPEAT ALL and REPEAT DISC may not be available depending on the disc.

When using the on-screen bar (except for MP3/WMA/JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX):

**1** Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- **3** Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/ ▲ repeatedly to select the Repeat mode.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- **6** Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### To cancel Repeat Playback

Select "OFF" in step 4.

## Repeating a desired part [A-B Repeat]

You can repeat playback of a desired part by specifying the beginning (point A) and ending (point B).



- During playback
- 1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- 2 Press Cursor ►/ < to highlight 🗠 OFF.
- **3** Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/▲ repeatedly to select "A-B".
- 5 Press ENTER at the beginning of the part you want to repeat (point A).



The repeat mode indicator "
A - " appears on the display window.

# 6 Press ENTER at the end of the part you want to repeat (point B).

The repeat mode indicator on the display window changes to "► A − B" and A-B Repeat Playback starts.

## 7 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### To cancel

Select "OFF" in step 4, then press ENTER.

#### NOTE

- When playing back a DVD VIDEO/DVD VR, A-B Repeat Playback is possible only within the same title.
- "A-B" cannot be selected during Program and Random Playback.
- "A-B" cannot be selected during playback with PBC function.

# **Tray lock**

You can lock the tray and prohibit unwanted disc ejection.

#### On the center unit ONLY:

■ While the system is turned off



- "LOCKED" appears on the display window.
- If you try to eject the disc, "LOCKED" appears to indicate that the tray is locked.

#### To cancel

Carry out the same operation again.

• "UNLOCKED" appears on the display window.

# Setting the sound balance

#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation;

• Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.



#### NOTE

 Before you start operation; There is a time limit when doing the following steps. If the setting is canceled before you finish, start from step 1 again.

## 1 Press SETTING.



## 

You can adjust the balance of the sound between "R (right) -21" and "L (left) -21". To set the balance to normal, select "CNTR (center)".



The adjustment is set and the display automatically disappears a few seconds later.

## Using the setup menus

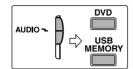
• You can change the language used in the setup menus. See "Menu description" below.

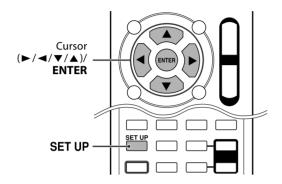
### Basic operation on the setup menus

#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation;

- 1 Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.
- 2 Press DVD or USB MEMORY.





While stopped

## **Press SET UP.**



#### Follow the instructions that appear on the TV screen.

# **Menu description**

#### 📣 : Language menu (LANGUAGE)

#### **■** MENU LANGUAGE

Some DVDs have their own menus in multiple languages.

• Select the initial language\*.

#### ■ AUDIO LANGUAGE

Some DVDs have multiple audio languages.

· Select the initial audio language\*.

#### **■ SUBTITLE**

Some DVDs have multiple subtitle languages.

• Select the initial subtitle language\*.

#### **■ ON SCREEN LANGUAGE**

Select the language shown on the TV screen when operating this system.

\* When the language you have selected is not recorded to a disc, the original language is automatically used as the initial language.

#### NOTE

• See the following "The language codes list" for the code of each language, such as "AA", etc.

### The language codes list

AA Afar IK Inupiak RN Kirundi AB Abkhazian IN Indonesian RO Rumanian AF Afrikaans IS Icelandic RW Kinyarwanda AM Ameharic IW Hebrew SA Sanskrit AR Arabic JI Yiddish SD Sindhi AS Assamese JW Javanese SG Sangho AY Aymara KA Georgian SH Serbo-Croatian AZ Azerbaijani KK Kazakh SI Singhalese BA Bashkir KL Greenlandic SK Slovak BE Byelorussian KM Cambodian SL Slovenian BG Bulgarian KN Kannada SM Samoan BH Bihari KO Korean (KOR) SN Shona BI Bislama KS Kashmrii SO Somali BN Bengali, Bangla KU Kurdish SQ Albanian BO Tibetan KY Kirghiz SR Serbian BR Breton LA Latin SS Siswati CA Catalan LN Lingala ST Sesotho CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajijk EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Fiji MT Malrese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GG Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HH Unugarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HI Interlingue RM Rhartor-Romance		I				
AFAfrikaansISIcelandicRWKinyarwandaAMAmeharicIWHebrewSASanskritARArabicJIYiddishSDSindhiASAssameseJWJavaneseSGSanghoAYAymaraKAGeorgianSHSerbo-CroatianAZAzerbaijaniKKKazakhSISinghaleseBABashkirKLGreenlandicSKSlovakBEByelorussianKMCambodianSLSlovenianBGBulgarianKNKannadaSMSamoanBHBihariKOKorean (KOR)SNShonaBHBislamaKSKashmiriSOSomaliBNBengali, BanglaKUKurdishSQAlbanianBOTibetanKYKirghizSRSerbianBRBretonLALatinSSSiswatiCACatalanLNLingalaSTSesothoCOCorsicanLOLaothianSUSundaneseCSCzechLTLithuanianSVSwedishCYWelshLVLatvian, LettishSWSwahiliDADanishMGMalagasyTATamilDZBhutaniMIMaoriTETeluguELGreekMKMacedonianTGTajikEOEsperantoMLMalayalamTHThaiE	AA	Afar	IK	Inupiak	RN	Kirundi
AMAmeharicIWHebrewSASanskritARArabicJIYiddishSDSindhiASAssameseJWJavaneseSGSanghoAYAymaraKAGeorgianSHSerbo-CroatianAZAzerbaijaniKKKazakhSISinghaleseBABashkirKLGreenlandicSKSlovakBEByelorussianKMCambodianSLSlovenianBGBulgarianKNKannadaSMSamoanBHBihariKOKorean (KOR)SNShonaBIBislamaKSKashmiriSOSomaliBNBengali, BanglaKUKurdishSQAlbanianBOTibetanKYKirghizSRSerbianBRBretonLALatinSSSiswatiCACatalanLNLingalaSTSesothoCACatalanLNLingalaSTSesothoCOCorsicanLOLaothianSUSundaneseCSCzechLTLithuanianSVSwedishCYWelshLVLatvian, LettishSWSwahiliDADanishMGMalagasyTATamilDZBhutaniMIMaoriTETeluguELGreekMKMacedonianTGTajikEOEsperantoMLMalayalamTHThaiET <t< td=""><td>AB</td><td></td><td>IN</td><td>Indonesian</td><td>RO</td><td>Rumanian</td></t<>	AB		IN	Indonesian	RO	Rumanian
ARArabicJIYiddishSDSindhiASAssameseJWJavaneseSGSanghoAYAymaraKAGeorgianSHSerbo-CroatianAZAzerbaijaniKKKazakhSISinghaleseBABashkirKLGreenlandicSKSlovakBEByelorussianKMCambodianSLSlovenianBGBulgarianKNKannadaSMSamoanBHBihariKOKorean (KOR)SNShonaBIBislamaKSKashmiriSOSomaliBNBengali, BanglaKUKurdishSQAlbanianBOTibetanKYKirghizSRSerbianBRBretonLALattinSSSiswatiCACatalanLNLingalaSTSesothoCOCorsicanLOLaothianSUSundaneseCSCzechLTLithuanianSVSwedishCYWelshLVLatvian, LettishSWSwahiliDADanishMGMalagasyTATamilDZBhutaniMIMaoriTETeluguELGreekMKMacedonianTGTajikEOEsperantoMLMalayalamTHThaiETEstonianMNMongolianTITigrinyaEUBasqueMOMoldavianTKTurkmenFA </td <td>AF</td> <td>Afrikaans</td> <td>IS</td> <td>Icelandic</td> <td>RW</td> <td>Kinyarwanda</td>	AF	Afrikaans	IS	Icelandic	RW	Kinyarwanda
AS Assamese JW Javanese SG Sangho AY Aymara KA Georgian SH Serbo-Croatian AZ Azerbaijani KK Kazakh SI Singhalese BA Bashkir KL Greenlandic SK Slovak BE Byelorussian KM Cambodian SL Slovenian BG Bulgarian KN Kannada SM Samoan BH Bihari KO Korean (KOR) SN Shona BI Bislama KS Kashmiri SO Somali BN Bengali, Bangla KU Kurdish SQ Albanian BO Tibetan KY Kirghiz SR Serbian BR Breton LA Latin SS Siswati CA Catalan LN Lingala ST Sesotho CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FI Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba LA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	AM	Ameharic	IW	Hebrew	SA	Sanskrit
AY Aymara KA Georgian SH Serbo-Croatian AZ Azerbaijani KK Kazakh SI Singhalese BA Bashkir KL Greenlandic SK Slovak BE Byelorussian KM Cambodian SL Slovenian BG Bulgarian KN Kannada SM Samoan BH Bihari KO Korean (KOR) SN Shona BI Bislama KS Kashmiri SO Somali BN Bengali, Bangla KU Kurdish SQ Albanian BO Tibetan KY Kirghiz SR Serbian BR Breton LA Latin SS Siswati CA Catalan LN Lingala ST Sesotho CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba LA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	AR	Arabic	JI	Yiddish	SD	Sindhi
AZ Azerbaijani KK Kazakh SI Singhalese BA Bashkir KL Greenlandic SK Slovak BE Byelorussian KM Cambodian SL Slovenian BG Bulgarian KN Kannada SM Samoan BH Bihari KO Korean (KOR) SN Shona BI Bislama KS Kashmiri SO Somali BN Bengali, Bangla KU Kurdish SQ Albanian BO Tibetan KY Kirghiz SR Serbian BR Breton LA Latin SS Siswati CA Catalan LN Lingala ST Sesotho CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	AS	Assamese	JW	Javanese	SG	Sangho
BA Bashkir KL Greenlandic SK Slovak BE Byelorussian KM Cambodian SL Slovenian BG Bulgarian KN Kannada SM Samoan BH Bihari KO Korean (KOR) SN Shona BI Bislama KS Kashmiri SO Somali BN Bengali, Bangla KU Kurdish SQ Albanian BO Tibetan KY Kirghiz SR Serbian BR Breton LA Latin SS Siswati CA Catalan LN Lingala ST Sesotho CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	AY	Aymara	KA	Georgian	SH	Serbo-Croatian
BE Byelorussian KM Cambodian SL Slovenian BG Bulgarian KN Kannada SM Samoan BH Bihari KO Korean (KOR) SN Shona BI Bislama KS Kashmiri SO Somali BN Bengali, Bangla KU Kurdish SQ Albanian BO Tibetan KY Kirghiz SR Serbian BR Breton LA Latin SS Siswati CA Catalan LN Lingala ST Sesotho CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba LA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	AZ	Azerbaijani	KK	Kazakh	SI	Singhalese
BG Bulgarian KN Kannada SM Samoan BH Bihari KO Korean (KOR) SN Shona BI Bislama KS Kashmiri SO Somali BN Bengali, Bangla KU Kurdish SQ Albanian BO Tibetan KY Kirghiz SR Serbian BR Breton LA Latin SS Siswati CA Catalan LN Lingala ST Sesotho CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba LA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	BA	Bashkir	KL	Greenlandic	SK	Slovak
BH Bihari KO Korean (KOR) SN Shona BI Bislama KS Kashmiri SO Somali BN Bengali, Bangla KU Kurdish SQ Albanian BO Tibetan KY Kirghiz SR Serbian BR Breton LA Latin SS Siswati CA Catalan LN Lingala ST Sesotho CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	BE	Byelorussian	KM	Cambodian	SL	Slovenian
BI Bislama KS Kashmiri SO Somali BN Bengali, Bangla KU Kurdish SQ Albanian BO Tibetan KY Kirghiz SR Serbian BR Breton LA Latin SS Siswati CA Catalan LN Lingala ST Sesotho CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	BG	Bulgarian	KN	Kannada	SM	Samoan
BN Bengali, Bangla KU Kurdish SQ Albanian BO Tibetan KY Kirghiz SR Serbian BR Breton LA Latin SS Siswati CA Catalan LN Lingala ST Sesotho CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	BH	Bihari	КО	Korean (KOR)	SN	Shona
BO Tibetan KY Kirghiz SR Serbian BR Breton LA Latin SS Siswati CA Catalan LN Lingala ST Sesotho CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	BI	Bislama	KS	Kashmiri	SO	Somali
BR Breton LA Latin SS Siswati CA Catalan LN Lingala ST Sesotho CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PC Potsuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	BN	Bengali, Bangla	KU	Kurdish	SQ	Albanian
CA Catalan  LN Lingala  ST Sesotho  CO Corsican  LO Laothian  SU Sundanese  CS Czech  LT Lithuanian  SV Swedish  CY Welsh  LV Latvian, Lettish  SW Swahili  DA Danish  MG Malagasy  TA Tamil  DZ Bhutani  EL Greek  MK Macedonian  EO Esperanto  ML Malayalam  TH Thai  ET Estonian  MN Mongolian  TI Tigrinya  EU Basque  MO Moldavian  TK Turkmen  FA Persian  MR Marathi  TL Tagalog  FI Finnish  MS Malay (MAY)  TN Setswana  FJ Fiji  MT Maltese  TO Tonga  FO Faroese  MY Burmese  TR Turkish  FY Frisian  NA Nauru  TS Tsonga  GA Irish  NE Nepali  TT Tatar  GD Scots Gaelic  NL Dutch  TW Twi  GL Galician  NO Norwegian  UK Ukrainian  GN Guarani  OC Occitan  UR Urdu  GU Gujarati  OM (Afan) Oromo  UZ Uzbek  HA Hausa  OR Oriya  VI Vietnamese  HI Hindi  PA Panjabi  VO Volapuk  HR Croatian  PL Polish  WO Wolof  HU Hungarian  PS Pashto, Pushto  XH Xhosa  HY Armenian  PT Portuguese  YO Yoruba  IA Interlingua  QU Quechua  ZU Zulu	ВО	Tibetan	KY	Kirghiz	SR	Serbian
CO Corsican LO Laothian SU Sundanese CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	BR	Breton	LA	Latin	SS	Siswati
CS Czech LT Lithuanian SV Swedish CY Welsh LV Latvian, Lettish SW Swahili DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	CA	Catalan	LN	Lingala	ST	Sesotho
CYWelshLVLatvian, LettishSWSwahiliDADanishMGMalagasyTATamilDZBhutaniMIMaoriTETeluguELGreekMKMacedonianTGTajikEOEsperantoMLMalayalamTHThaiETEstonianMNMongolianTITigrinyaEUBasqueMOMoldavianTKTurkmenFAPersianMRMarathiTLTagalogFIFinnishMSMalay (MAY)TNSetswanaFJFijiMTMalteseTOTongaFOFaroeseMYBurmeseTRTurkishFYFrisianNANauruTSTsongaGAIrishNENepaliTTTatarGDScots GaelicNLDutchTWTwiGLGalicianNONorwegianUKUkrainianGNGuaraniOCOccitanURUrduGUGujaratiOM(Afan) OromoUZUzbekHAHausaOROriyaVIVietnameseHIHindiPAPanjabiVOVolapukHRCroatianPLPolishWOWolofHUHungarianPSPashto, PushtoXHXhosaHYArmenianPTPortugueseYOYorubaIAInterlinguaQU <td< td=""><td>CO</td><td>Corsican</td><td>LO</td><td>Laothian</td><td>SU</td><td>Sundanese</td></td<>	CO	Corsican	LO	Laothian	SU	Sundanese
DA Danish MG Malagasy TA Tamil DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	CS	Czech	LT	Lithuanian	SV	Swedish
DZ Bhutani MI Maori TE Telugu EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	CY	Welsh	LV	Latvian, Lettish	SW	Swahili
EL Greek MK Macedonian TG Tajik EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	DA	Danish	MG	Malagasy	TA	Tamil
EO Esperanto ML Malayalam TH Thai ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	DZ	Bhutani	MI	Maori	TE	Telugu
ET Estonian MN Mongolian TI Tigrinya  EU Basque MO Moldavian TK Turkmen  FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog  FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana  FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga  FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish  FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga  GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar  GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi  GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian  GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu  GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek  HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese  HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk  HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof  HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa  HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba  IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	EL	Greek	MK	Macedonian	TG	Tajik
EUBasqueMOMoldavianTKTurkmenFAPersianMRMarathiTLTagalogFIFinnishMSMalay (MAY)TNSetswanaFJFijiMTMalteseTOTongaFOFaroeseMYBurmeseTRTurkishFYFrisianNANauruTSTsongaGAIrishNENepaliTTTatarGDScots GaelicNLDutchTWTwiGLGalicianNONorwegianUKUkrainianGNGuaraniOCOccitanURUrduGUGujaratiOM(Afan) OromoUZUzbekHAHausaOROriyaVIVietnameseHIHindiPAPanjabiVOVolapukHRCroatianPLPolishWOWolofHUHungarianPSPashto, PushtoXHXhosaHYArmenianPTPortugueseYOYorubaIAInterlinguaQUQuechuaZUZulu	EO	Esperanto	ML	Malayalam	TH	Thai
FA Persian MR Marathi TL Tagalog FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	ET	Estonian	MN	Mongolian	ΤI	Tigrinya
FI Finnish MS Malay (MAY) TN Setswana FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	EU	Basque	МО	Moldavian	TK	Turkmen
FJ Fiji MT Maltese TO Tonga FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	FA	Persian	MR	Marathi	TL	Tagalog
FO Faroese MY Burmese TR Turkish FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	FI	Finnish	MS	Malay (MAY)	TN	Setswana
FY Frisian NA Nauru TS Tsonga GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	FJ	Fiji	MT	Maltese	ТО	Tonga
GA Irish NE Nepali TT Tatar  GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi  GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian  GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu  GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek  HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese  HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk  HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof  HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa  HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba  IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	FO	Faroese	MY	Burmese	TR	Turkish
GD Scots Gaelic NL Dutch TW Twi GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	FY	Frisian	NA	Nauru	TS	Tsonga
GL Galician NO Norwegian UK Ukrainian GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	GA	Irish	NE	Nepali	TT	Tatar
GN Guarani OC Occitan UR Urdu GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	GD	Scots Gaelic	NL	Dutch	TW	Twi
GU Gujarati OM (Afan) Oromo UZ Uzbek HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	GL	Galician	NO	Norwegian	UK	Ukrainian
HA Hausa OR Oriya VI Vietnamese HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	GN	Guarani	OC		UR	Urdu
HI Hindi PA Panjabi VO Volapuk HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	GU	Gujarati	OM	(Afan) Oromo	UZ	Uzbek
HR Croatian PL Polish WO Wolof HU Hungarian PS Pashto, Pushto XH Xhosa HY Armenian PT Portuguese YO Yoruba IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	HA	Hausa	OR	Oriya	VI	Vietnamese
HUHungarianPSPashto, PushtoXHXhosaHYArmenianPTPortugueseYOYorubaIAInterlinguaQUQuechuaZUZulu	HI	Hindi	PA	Panjabi	VO	Volapuk
HY     Armenian     PT     Portuguese     YO     Yoruba       IA     Interlingua     QU     Quechua     ZU     Zulu	HR	Croatian	PL	Polish	WO	Wolof
IA Interlingua QU Quechua ZU Zulu	HU	Hungarian	PS	Pashto, Pushto	XH	Xhosa
-	HY	Armenian	PT	Portuguese	YO	Yoruba
IE Interlingue RM Rhaeto-Romance	IA	Interlingua	QU	Quechua	ZU	Zulu
12 Intermigue 1411 Italiante Italiante	IE	Interlingue	RM	Rhaeto-Romance		



#### : Picture menu (PICTURE)

#### **■** MONITOR TYPE

You can select the monitor type to match your TV when you play DVDs recorded in the picture's height/width ratio of 16:9.

#### 16:9/16:9 MULTI (Wide television conversion)

Select this when the aspect ratio of your TV is fixed on 16:9 (wide TV).

When you play DVDs recorded in the picture's height/width ratio of 4:3, the system adjust the ratio of output signal automatically.

#### 4:3 LB/4:3 MULTI LB (Letter Box conversion)

Select this when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3 (conventional TV). While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars appear on the top and the bottom of the screen.

#### 4:3 PS/4:3 MULTI PS (Pan Scan conversion)

Select this when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3 (conventional TV). While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars do not appear, however, the left and right edges of the pictures will not be shown on the screen.







Ex.: 16:9

Ex.: 4:3 LB

Fx: 4:3 PS

#### NOTE

- Even if "4:3 PS" or "4:3 MULTI PS" is selected, the screen size may become "4:3 LB" or "4:3 MULTI LB" with some DVDs. This depends on how DVDs are recorded.
- When selecting "MULTI" options as the monitor type for the multicolor system TV, the system outputs PAL or NTSC video signal according to the disc/file, regardless of the scan mode setting (see page 20).

#### ■ PICTURE SOURCE

When you set the scan mode to the progressive mode (see page 20), you can obtain optimal picture quality by selecting whether the content on the disc/file is processed by frame (film source) or by field (video source).

Normally set to "AUTO".

#### AUTO

Used to play a disc/file containing both video and film source materials.

This system recognizes the source type (video or film) of the current disc/file according to the disc/file information. If the playback picture is unclear or noisy, or the oblique lines of the picture are rough, try to change to other modes.

#### FILM

Suitable for playing back a film source disc/file.

#### VIDEO

Suitable for playing back a video source disc/file.

#### ■ SCREEN SAVER (See page 23.)

You can activate or deactivate screen saver function.

#### **■ FILE TYPE**

When several types of files are recorded on a disc/device, you can select which files to play.

#### **AUDIO**

Select this to play MP3/WMA files.

#### STILL PICTURE

Select this to play JPEG files.

Select this to play ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX files.

### 🕽 : Audio menu (AUDIO)

#### ■ D. RANGE COMPRESSION

(Dynamic range compression)

You can enjoy low level recorded sound clearly at night even at a low volume when listening to the sound with Dolby Digital.

#### AUTO

Select this when you want to enjoy surround sound with its full dynamic range (no effect applied).

Select this when you want to fully apply the compression effect (useful at midnight).

When you play a multichannel Dolby Digital source with the surround mode is off, the setting of D. RANGE COMPRESSION is set to ON automatically.



## : Speaker setting menu (SPK. SETTING)

#### ■ Level menu (LEVEL)

#### FRONT LEFT SPEAKER/FRONT RIGHT SPEAKER/CENTER SPEAKER/SURROUND RIGHT SPEAKER/SURROUND LEFT **SPEAKER**

While monitoring the test tone, adjust the center and surround speakers volume as much as that of the front speakers. You can adjust the output level in the -6 dB to +6 dB range.

#### **TEST TONE\***

Outputs the test tone.

\* The test tone comes out of all of the activated speakers in the following sequence:

Front left speaker → Center speaker → Front right speaker → Surround right speaker → Surround left speaker → (back to the beginning)

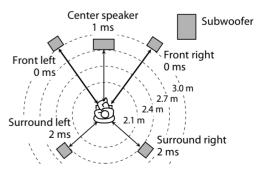
• For adjustment of subwoofer output level, see page 39.

#### ■ Delay menu (DELAY)

## FRONT LEFT SPEAKER/FRONT RIGHT SPEAKER/CENTER SPEAKER/SURROUND RIGHT SPEAKER/SURROUND LEFT

Adjust the distance from the listening position to the speakers. Within the range from 0 ms to 15 ms (by 1 ms).

Example:



1 ms increase (or decrease) in delay time corresponds to about 30 cm decrease (or increase) in distance.

Set to "0 ms" for the furthest speaker from your position as the basis for the delay time setting.

In this case, set the delay time of each speaker as follows;

- Delay time of front speakers: 0 ms
- Delay time of center speaker: 1 ms
- Delay time of surround speakers: 2 ms

#### ■ Subwoofer menu (SUBWOOFER)

#### **LFVFI**

You can set the output level of the subwoofer in the  $-6~\mathrm{dB}$  to  $+6~\mathrm{dB}$  range.

#### **CROSS OVER**

The signals below the preset frequency level will be sent to and be reproduced by the subwoofer.

Select one of the crossover frequency levels according to the size of the small speaker connected.

For TH-C90	For TH-C60/ TH-C20	Size of the cone speaker unit built in the speaker
80Hz	120Hz	8 cm
100Hz	150Hz	6 cm
120Hz	200Hz	5 cm

# : Other setting menu (OTHERS)

#### **■ RESUME**

You can activate or deactivate Resume Playback function. (See page 31.)

#### ■ ON SCREEN GUIDE

You can activate or deactivate the on-screen guide icons. (See page 22.)

#### ■ DivX registration menu (DivX REGISTRATION)

The system has its own Registration Code for DivX playback. You can confirm the code of your system.

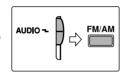
 Once you play back a disc created by using the Registration Code, the system's code is overwritten by a totally different new one for copyright protection purpose.

## **Tuner operations**

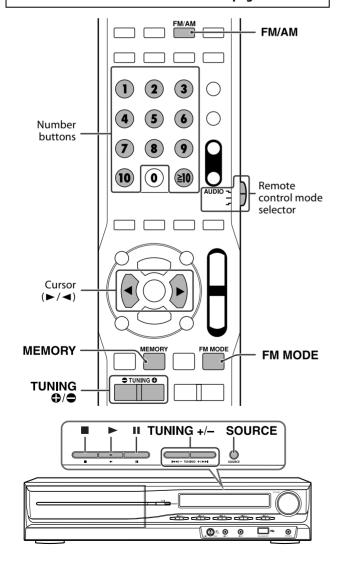
#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation;

- Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.
- 2 Press FM/AM.



#### The buttons described below are used on pages 39 and 40.



# Setting the AM tuner interval spacing

Some countries space AM stations 9 kHz apart, and some countries use 10 kHz spacing.

You can only change the AM tuner interval spacing while selecting AM as the band.

#### On the center unit ONLY:

■ To change the interval spacing into 10 kHz

#### Press II while holding down ■.

■ To change the interval spacing into 9 kHz

## Press ► while holding down ■.

# **Manual tuning**

On the remote control:

1 Press FM/AM repeatedly to select the band.

Example: When the system is tuned in to AM 810 kHz.



2 Press TUNING ⊕/⊕ repeatedly until you find the frequency you want.

When you hold down the button until the system starts searching for stations and then release it, the system stops searching automatically when a station of sufficient signal strength is tuned in to.

#### On the center unit:

- 7 Press SOURCE repeatedly to select the band (FM or AM).
- 2 Press TUNING +/- repeatedly until you find the frequency you want.

#### NOTE

• When an FM stereo program is received, the ST indicator lights on the display window.

## **Preset tuning**

Once a station is assigned to a channel number, the station can be quickly tuned in. You can preset 30 FM and 15 AM stations.

#### **■** To preset the stations

## 1 Tune in the station you want to preset.

• If you want to store the FM reception mode for an FM station, select the reception mode you want. See "Selecting the FM reception mode" on the right column.

Example: When the system is tuned in to FM 103.50 MHz.



## 2 Press MEMORY.

While "CH" and "\_\_" are flashing:

# 3 Press number button(s) (1-10, ≥10) to select a preset number you want.

• For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons". (See page 24.)

Example: When the preset channel 1 is selected.



If the setting is canceled before you finish, start from step 2 again.

#### While the selected number is flashing:

#### 4 Press MEMORY.

"STORED" appears on the display window. The station is assigned to the selected preset number. If the setting is canceled before you finish, start from step 2 again.

# 5 Repeat steps 1 to 4.

- Storing a new station to a used number erases the previously stored one.
- To tune in to a preset station
- Press FM/AM repeatedly to select FM or AM
- 2 Press number button(s) (1-10, ≥10) to select a preset number.
  - For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons". (See page 24.)

#### NOTE

You can also select a preset number by pressing Cursor ►/◄.

# Selecting the FM reception mode

When the stereo FM program currently tuned in is noisy, you can change the FM reception mode to improve the reception.

■ While listening to an FM station

#### Press FM MODE.

The FM reception mode appears on the display window. Each time you press the button, the FM reception mode changes.

- · AUTO:
  - When a program is broadcast in stereo, you will hear stereo sound. (The ST indicator lights on the display window.) When in monaural, you will hear monaural sound. This mode is also useful to suppress static noise between stations.
- MONO:

Reception will be improved although you will lose the stereo effect. (The MONO indicator lights on the display window.) In this mode, you will hear noise until you are tuned in to a station.

# Reducing the noise of AM broadcast

When listening to an AM broadcast with a lot of noise interference, you can change the Beat Cut mode to reduce the noise.

■ While listening to an AM station

#### **Press FM MODE.**

The current Beat Cut mode appears on the display window. Each time you press the button, the Beat Cut mode changes.

 Choose "BEATCUT1" or "BEATCUT2" according to which gives clearer sound.

# **Karaoke operations**

 The icon such as shows the disc formats or file types the operation is available for.

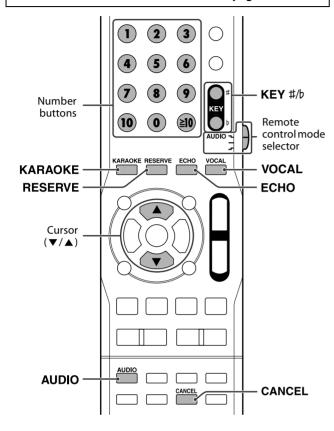
#### **IMPORTANT**

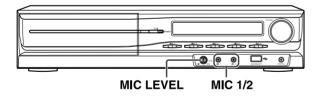
Before using the remote control for the following operation:

• Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.



#### The buttons described below are used on pages 41 to 43.





# **Basic Karaoke operations**

# 1 Connect a microphone to MIC 1 or MIC 2 on the center unit.



# 2 Press KARAOKE to activate Karaoke function.

The **\(\bigsi\** indicator lights on the display window.

## 3 Start playback.

- To select audio channels for Karaoke disc (except CD and MP3/WMA disc), see page 42.
- To enjoy Karaoke with a normal disc (containing no multiplex audio or multisound Karaoke audio, etc.) by masking the vocal recorded on the disc, see page 43.

# 4 Turn MIC LEVEL to adjust the microphone's volume.

• This control adjusts the output volume of both MIC 1 and MIC 2 together.

# 5 Sing along with the playback of the song.

- To add an echo effect to your voice, see page 43.
- To shift the pitch of the playback sound, see page 43.

#### To turn off Karaoke function

Press KARAOKE so that 4 disappears from the display window.

## To repeat a disc/chapter/title/track during Karaoke mode

Set the Repeat mode. See "Repeat Playback". (See page 35.)

#### To enjoy Karaoke using a menu screen

See "Playing from a specified position on a disc". (See page 29.)

#### **NOTE**

- While playback is paused, no sound (voice) through the microphone is heard from the speakers. When the headphones are connected, there is a case that the sound (voice) through the microphone comes out from the headphones though playback is paused.
- Karaoke function is available only when the source is DVD.
- You cannot turn on Karaoke function while playing back a DVD AUDIO/DVD VR/IPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX disc.
- Karaoke function will be canceled by following operations;
  - Changing the source (See page 19.)
  - Playing back a DVD AUDIO/DVD VR/JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/ MPEG-1/DivX disc
- When Karaoke function is on, the surround mode (see page 26) is canceled.

# **Reserving songs**

You can reserve your desired songs (groups/titles and tracks/chapters) to play in the order of your choice.



Up to 12 songs can be reserved with this function.

■ While stopped with Karaoke function is turned on

## 1 Press RESERVE.

The reservation list appears on the TV screen.

- Press number buttons (0-10, ≥10) to select the song you want to reserve by specifying the disc, group/title, and track/chapter numbers.
  - Press the number buttons to select a song in the following order:
    - 1 Select a disc.
    - 2 Select a title/group.
  - 3 Select a chapter/track.



• For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons". (See page 24.)

#### To erase a reserved song

Press Cursor  $\bigvee / \triangle$  to select the reservation number of unwanted song, then press CANCEL.

#### To add a song to the reservation list

Press Cursor  $\nabla/\Delta$  to select the reservation number of the song before which you want to insert a new song, then specify a new song by repeating step 2.

# 3 Repeat step 2 to reserve the rest of your selection.

# 4 Start playback of the reserved songs.

#### To hide or show the reservation list

Press RESERVE. Each time you press RESERVE, the reservation list disappears/appears from/on the TV screen.

#### NOTE

- While the reservation list is not displayed on the TV screen, you
  cannot start playback of the reserved songs. Be sure to press RESERVE
  to display the reservation list before you start playback.
- You can additionally reserve a song after the current playing reserved song. In such a case, press ■ and perform the procedure from step 2 through 4.

# **Selecting audio**

Most Karaoke discs have the capability of adding "Guide vocal" or "Guide melody" to the Karaoke accompaniment.

## Selecting audio channel(s) [AUDIO]

With most Karaoke discs, you can select audio channel(s) among some options called "with guide vocal", "with guide melody", and "accompaniment only", etc. to enjoy Karaoke to your preference.



■ During playback

#### 1 Press AUDIO.

The following indication appears on the TV screen.

Example for a VCD:



# Press AUDIO repeatedly or press Cursor ▼/▲ repeatedly to select the desired audio channel.

Each time you press AUDIO, audio channel changes as follows;

Example for a VCD:

- ST: To listen to L (left) and R (right) audio channel.
- L: To listen to L (left) audio channel.
- R: To listen to R (right) audio channel.

# Masking the vocal recorded on a normal disc [VOCAL MASK]

You can enjoy Karaoke with a normal disc (containing no multiplex audio or multisound Karaoke audio, etc.) by attenuating the frequencies around a human voice with this function.



■ During playback with Karaoke function turned on

#### **Press VOCAL.**

Each time you press VOCAL, vocal mask function turns on and off alternately.

#### NOTE

• The voice may not be masked enough with some discs.

# Adding an echo effect to your voice

 During playback with Karaoke function turned on

# DVD VCD SVCD CD MP3 WMA

# Press ECHO repeatedly to select the desired effect level.

"ECHO" and its value appear on the display window.

• Each time you press ECHO, vocal option changes as follows;

OFF  $\rightarrow$  1  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  3  $\rightarrow$  (back to the beginning)

• As the number increases, the effect will be emphasized.

#### To cancel the sound effect

Select "OFF" in the procedure above.

# Shifting the pitch of the playback sound

You can sharp/flat the pitch of a song recorded on a disc by a halftone interval to match your voice range. Note that this setting is applied only to the current title/track.



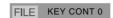
■ During playback with Karaoke function turned on

# Press KEY #/b repeatedly to adjust the pitch (-6 to +6).

- Press KEY # to sharp and KEY b to flat the pitch.
- For DVD VIDEO/VCD/SVCD/CD, the following indication appears when pressing KEY #/b.



• For MP3/WMA, the following indication is shown in the file control display.



#### To return to normal playback

Select "0" in the procedure above.

#### NOTE

• Depending on the type of the recorded source (such as a DTS Digital Surround software, etc.), you may not be able to shift the pitch.

#### **Maintenance**

#### ■ Handling Discs

- Remove the disc from its case by holding it at the edge while pressing the center hole lightly.
- Do not touch the shiny surface of the disc or bend the disc.
- Put the disc back in its case after use to prevent warping.
- Be careful not to scratch the surface of the disc when placing it back in its case.
- Avoid exposure to direct sunlight, extreme temperature and moisture.



#### To clean the disc

Wipe the disc with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

 DO NOT use any solvent — such as conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner or benzine — to clean the disc.



#### **■** Cleaning the system

- Stains on the system should be wiped off with a soft cloth. If the system is heavily stained, wipe it with a cloth soaked in waterdiluted neutral detergent and wrung well, then wipe clean with a dry cloth.
- Since the system may deteriorate in quality, become damaged or get its paint peeled off, be careful about the following.
  - -DO NOT wipe it with a hard cloth.
  - -DO NOT wipe it forcefully.
  - -DO NOT wipe it with thinner or benzine.
  - -DO NOT apply any volatile substance such as insecticides to it.
  - DO NOT allow any rubber or plastic to remain in contact with it for a long time.

# **Troubleshooting**

PROBLEM	POSSIBLE CAUSE	SOLUTION	
Power does not come on.	The power cord and/or system cord is not connected.	Connect the power cord and system cord correctly. (See pages 14 and 15.)	
The remote control does	The batteries are exhausted.	Replace the batteries. (See page 7.)	
not work.	Sunlight is shining directly on the remote sensor.	Hide the remote sensor from direct sunlight.	
No sound.	The system cord and/or speaker cord is not connected.	Check the connection.	
	The audio cord is not connected to AUX IN (VCR), TAPE IN (only for TH-C90) and/or DIGITAL IN (DBS) correctly.	Connect the cord correctly. (See page 14.)	
	An incorrect source has been selected.	Select the correct source. (See page 19.)	
No picture is displayed	The video cord is not connected correctly.	Connect the cord correctly. (See page 13.)	
on the TV screen.	The disc or file is not playable.	Use a playable disc or file. (See pages 3 and 4.)	
No picture is displayed on the TV screen, the picture is blurred, or the picture is divided into two parts.  The scan mode is set to the progressive mode ("NT. 480P" or "PAL. 576P") though the center unit is connected to the TV which does not support the progressive video input such as a conventional TV.		Change the scan mode to the interlace mode ("NT. 480I" or "PAL. 576I"). (See page 20.)	
Video and audio are	The disc is scratched or dirty.	Replace or clean the disc.	
distorted.	A VCR is connected between the center unit and the TV.	Connect the center unit and TV directly. (See page 13.)	
The picture does not fit the TV screen.	The monitor type is not set correctly.	Set "MONITOR TYPE" properly. (See page 38.)	
The broadcast is hard to hear because of noise.	Antennas are disconnected.	Reconnect the antennas correctly and securely. (See page 8.)	

If there are any other cases than the noted above or if this system does not seem to work properly, turn off the system and turn it back on.

# **Specifications**

#### ■ Center unit (XV-THC90/XV-THC60/XV-THC20)

#### **Audio section**

Digital input\*1:

DIGITAL IN (DBS): -21 dBm to -15 dBm (OPTICAL) (660 nm ±30 nm)

\*1 Corresponding to Linear PCM, Dolby Digital, and DTS Digital Surround (with sampling frequency — 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz,

48 kHz)

Analog input: AUX IN (VCR)

TAPE IN (Only for XV-THC90)

Analog output: TAPE OUT (Only for XV-THC90)

**Video section** 

Video System:PAL/NTSCHorizontal Resolution:500 linesSignal-to-Noise Ratio:64 dB

Video output level

Composite:  $1.0 \text{ V(p-p)/75 }\Omega$ S-video-Y:  $1.0 \text{ V(p-p)/75 }\Omega$ 

S-video-C: For PAL:  $0.3 \text{ V}(p-p)/75 \Omega$ 

For NTSC: 0.286  $V(p-p)/75 \Omega$ 

Component-Y: 1.0 V(p-p)/75  $\Omega$ Component-P<sub>B</sub>/P<sub>R</sub>: 0.7 V(p-p)/75  $\Omega$ Video input sensitivity/Impedance (VCR IN) Composite: 1.0 V(p-p)/75  $\Omega$ S-video-Y: 1.0 V(p-p)/75  $\Omega$ 

S-video-C: For PAL: 0.3 V(p-p)/75  $\Omega$ 

For NTSC: 0.286  $V(p-p)/75 \Omega$ 

**USB** storage

USB specification: Compatible with the USB 2.0 Full-

Speed

Compatible device: Mass Storage Class Compatible file system: FAT16, FAT32 Bus power supply: Max. 500 mA

**Tuner section** 

Tuning Range

FM: 87.50 MHz to 108.00 MHz AM: At 10 kHz intervals

530 kHz to 1 710 kHz (\*1 600 kHz)

At 9 kHz intervals

531 kHz to 1 710 kHz (\*1 602 kHz)

\* For the countries of the Middle East

General

Power Requirements: AC 110 - 240 V  $\sim$ , 50/60 Hz

Power Consumption: 25 W (at operation)

1.2 W (in standby mode)

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

400 mm × 85 mm × 316 mm

Mass: 3.8 kg

#### ■ Subwoofer (SP-PWC90)

**Amplifier section** 

Front/Center/Surround: 140 W per channel, RMS at 4  $\Omega$  at

1 kHz, with 10 % total harmonic

distortion.

Subwoofer: 300 W, RMS at 4  $\Omega$  at 40 Hz, with 10 %

total harmonic distortion.

**Speaker section** 

Speaker unit: 25 cm Bass-reflex

Power Handling Capacity: 300 W Impedance:  $4 \Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 25 Hz to 200 Hz Sound Pressure Level: 74 dB/W·m

General

Power Requirements: AC 110 V/ AC 127 V/

AC 220 - 240 V  $\sim$ , 50/60 Hz

Power Consumption: 110 W (at operation) 0 W (in standby mode)

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

264 mm × 481 mm × 459 mm

Mass: 17.6 kg

#### ■ Subwoofer (SP-PWC60)

**Amplifier section** 

Front/Center/Surround: 135 W per channel, RMS at  $4 \Omega$  at

1 kHz, with 10 % total harmonic

distortion.

Subwoofer: 135 W, RMS at 4  $\Omega$  at 100 Hz, with

10 % total harmonic distortion.

Speaker section

Speaker unit: 16 cm Bass-reflex

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance:  $4 \Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 30 Hz to 200 Hz Sound Pressure Level: 75 dB/W·m

General

Power Requirements: AC 110 V/ AC 127 V/

AC 220 - 240 V  $\sim$  , 50/60 Hz

Power Consumption: 135 W (at operation)

0 W (in standby mode)

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

171 mm × 411 mm × 458 mm

Mass: 12.3 kg

#### ■ Subwoofer (SP-PWC20)

**Amplifier section** 

Front/Center/Surround:  $\,$  135 W per channel, RMS at 4  $\Omega$  at

1 kHz, with 10 % total harmonic

distortion.

Subwoofer: 135 W, RMS at 4  $\Omega$  at 100 Hz, with

10 % total harmonic distortion.

Speaker section

Speaker unit: 16 cm Bass-reflex

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance: 4  $\Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 30 Hz to 200 Hz Sound Pressure Level: 74 dB/W·m

General

Power Requirements: AC 110 V/ AC 127 V/

AC 220 - 240 V  $\sim$ , 50/60 Hz

Power Consumption: 135 W (at operation)

0 W (in standby mode)

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

170 mm × 411 mm × 458 mm

Mass: 11.5 kg

#### ■ Satellite Speakers — SP-XTHC90

Front speakers (SP-THC90F)

2-way 3-speaker Bass reflex type Type: (Magnetically shielded Type)

13.5 cm cone X 2 Speaker:

6.0 cm cone X 1

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance: 4 O

Frequency Range: 60 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Sound Pressure Level: 89 dB/W·m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

270 mm × 1 027.5 mm × 320 mm

Mass 8.8 kg each

Center speaker (SP-THC90C)

2-way 3-speaker Bass reflex type

(Magnetically shielded Type)

10.5 cm cone × 2 Speaker:

4.0 cm cone X 1

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance:  $4\Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 65 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Sound Pressure Level: 89 dB/W·m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

400 mm × 141 mm × 171.5 mm

Mass: 3.8 kg

Surround speakers (SP-THC90S)

2-way Bass reflex type Type: Speaker: 10.5 cm cone X 1 4.0 cm cone X 1

140 W Power Handling Capacity: Impedance:  $4\Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 75 Hz to 20 000 Hz Sound Pressure Level: 81 dB/W·m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

140 mm × 228.5 mm × 174 mm

Mass: 1.7 kg each

#### ■ Satellite Speakers — SP-XTHC60

Front speakers (SP-THC60F)

1-way 2-speaker Bass reflex type Type: (Magnetically shielded Type)

5.5 cm cone X 2 Speaker:

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance: 4Ω

100 Hz to 20 000 Hz Frequency Range:

Sound Pressure Level: 79 dB/W·m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

280 mm × 1 106 mm × 280 mm

Mass: 3.3 kg each

Center speaker (SP-THC60C)

Type: 1-way 2-speaker Bass reflex type

(Magnetically shielded Type)

6.5 cm cone X 2 Speaker:

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance: 4Ω

Frequency Range: 90 Hz to 20 000 Hz Sound Pressure Level: 82 dB/W·m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

250 mm × 85 mm × 91 mm

Mass: 0.8 kg

#### Surround speakers (SP-THC60S)

2-way 3-speaker Bass reflex type Type:

Speaker: 5.5 cm cone X 2

3.0 cm dome X 1

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance:

Frequency Range: 100 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Sound Pressure Level: 79 dB/W⋅m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

280 mm × 1 114 mm × 280 mm

Mass: 3.4 kg each

#### ■ Satellite Speakers — SP-XTHC20

#### Front speakers (SP-THC20F)

Type: 1-way Bass reflex type

(Magnetically shielded Type)

8.0 cm cone X 1 Speaker:

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance:

90 Hz to 20 000 Hz Frequency Range:

Sound Pressure Level: 78 dB/W⋅m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

106 mm × 119.5 mm × 102 mm

Mass: 0.55 kg each

Center speaker (SP-THC20C)

1-way Bass reflex type

(Magnetically shielded Type)

Speaker: 8.0 cm cone × 1

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance: 4 O

90 Hz to 20 000 Hz Frequency Range:

Sound Pressure Level: 78 dB/W·m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

106 mm × 119.5 mm × 102 mm

Mass: 0.55 kg

**Surround speakers (SP-THC20S)** 

Type: 1-way Bass reflex type Speaker: 8.0 cm cone X 1

140 W Power Handling Capacity: Impedance:  $4\Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 90 Hz to 20 000 Hz Sound Pressure Level: 76 dB/W·m

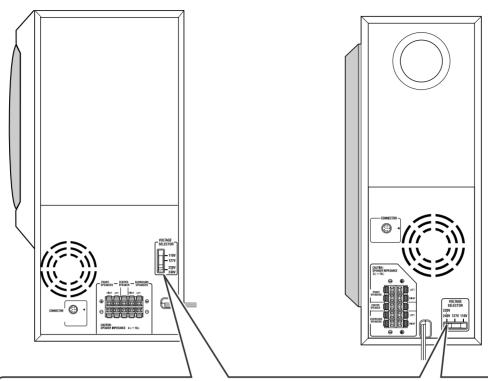
Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

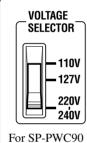
106 mm × 119.5 mm × 102 mm

Mass: 0.63 kg each

Designs & specifications are subject to change without notice.

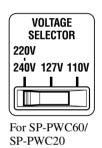
# Mains (AC) Line Instruction





#### **CAUTION** for mains (AC) line

BEFORE PLUGGING IN, do check that your mains (AC) line voltage corresponds with the position of the voltage selector switch provided on the outside of this equipment and, if different, reset the voltage selector switch, to prevent from a damage or risk of fire/electric shock.



JVC

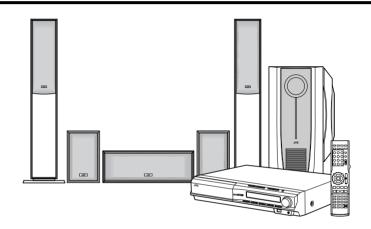
**JVC** 



# **DVD DIGITAL CINEMA SYSTEM**

# **TH-C90**

Consists of XV-THC90, SP-PWC90, SP-THC90F, SP-THC90C and SP-THC90S









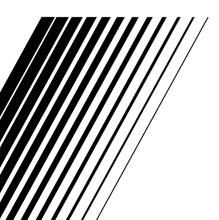








**Digital Direct Progressive Scan** 



**INSTRUCTIONS** 

#### **IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS**

- 1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
- CAUTION: Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
- CAUTION: Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.

#### **CAUTION**

To reduce the risk of electrical shocks, fire, etc.:

- 1. Do not remove screws, covers or cabinet.
- 2. Do not expose this appliance to rain or moisture.

# CAUTION — O/I button! (XV-THC90)

Disconnect the mains plug to shut the power off completely (the STANDBY lamp goes off). When installing the apparatus, ensure that the plug is easily accessible.

The  $\circlearrowleft$ I button in any position does not disconnect the mains line.

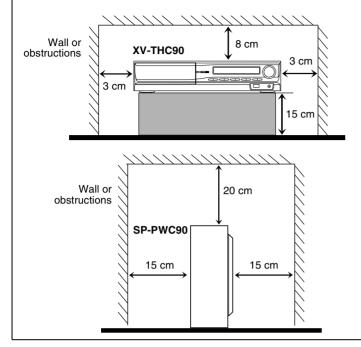
- When the system is on standby, the STANDBY lamp lights red
- When the system is turned on, the STANDBY lamp goes off. The power can be remote controlled.

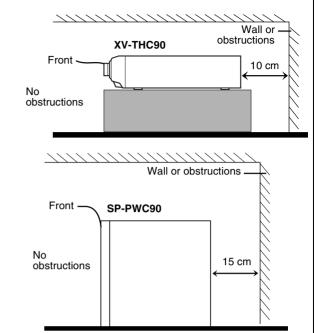
# CAUTION (SP-PWC90)

The power supply to the subwoofer is linked to the center unit. The POWER ON lamp on the subwoofer lights green when the power is turned on.

#### **Caution: Proper Ventilation**

To avoid risk of electric shock and fire and to protect from damage, place the apparatus on a level surface. The minimal clearances are shown below:







SP-THC90: 47 kg

#### **CAUTION!**

To avoid personal injury or accidentally dropping the unit, have two persons unpack, carry, and install the unit.

#### **CAUTION**

- Do not block the ventilation openings or holes.

  (If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)
- Do not place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the apparatus.
- When discarding batteries, environmental problems must be considered and local rules or laws governing the disposal of these batteries must be followed strictly.
- Do not expose this apparatus to rain, moisture, dripping or splashing and that no objects filled with liquids, such as vases, shall be placed on the apparatus.



# **Table of contents**

Introduction	2
Notes on handling	
Supplied accessories	2
About discs	3
Playable disc types	
Playable file types	
Description of parts and controls	5
Connections	8
Connecting the FM and AM antennas	8
Connecting the satellite (front, center, surround) speakers	
Speaker layout	
Connecting a TV	
Connecting the powered subwoofer	
Connecting to an analog component	
Connecting a cassette recorder	
Connecting to a digital component	
Connecting the power cord	
Connecting the power cord	1.
Operating external components with the	
remote control	14
Operating the TV	
Operating the DBS tuner or CATV converter	
Operating the VCR	15
Basic operations	16
Turning the system on/off	16
Selecting the source to play	
Adjusting the volume [VOLUME]	
Listening with headphones (not supplied)	
Turning off the sound temporarily [MUTING]	
Adjusting the brightness of the indications [DIMMER]	17
Sleep Timer [SLEEP]	
Adjusting the output level of the subwoofer and speakers	
Adjusting the sound	
Changing the scan mode	18

Playback	. 19
Basic playback	
One Touch Replay	21
Fast-forward/fast-reverse search	21
Skip to the beginning of a desired selection	22
Skipping at about 5-minute intervals	22
Locating a desired title/group using number buttons	22
Playing back a bonus group	
Selecting the desired title/playlist from the control display	23
Advanced operations	24
Using the surround mode	24
Using the on-screen bar	25
Playing from a specified position on a disc	27
Using the file control display	
Resume Playback	29
Selecting a view angle	29
Selecting the subtitle	
Selecting the audio	
Special picture playback	30
Program Playback	
Random Playback	
Repeat Playback	
Tray lock	
Setting the sound balance	34
Setting DVD preferences	35
Using the setup menus	35
Menu description	35
Tuner operations	37
Setting the AM tuner interval spacing	37
Manual tuning	37
Preset tuning	38
Selecting the FM reception mode	
Reducing the noise of AM broadcast	38
References	39
Maintenance	
Troubleshooting	39

# **Notes on handling**

#### ■ Important cautions

#### Installation of the system

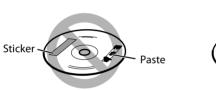
- Select a place which is level, dry and neither too hot nor too cold; between 5°C and 35°C.
- Leave sufficient distance between the system and the TV.
- Do not use the system in a place subject to vibration.

#### **Power cord**

- Do not handle the power cord with wet hands.
- A small amount of power is always consumed while the power cord is connected to the wall outlet (center unit only).
- When unplugging the power cord from the wall outlet, always pull on the plug, not the power cord.

#### To prevent malfunctions of the system

- There are no user-serviceable parts inside. If anything goes wrong, unplug the power cord and consult your dealer.
- Do not insert any metallic object into the system.
- Do not use any non-standard shape disc (like a heart, flower or credit card, etc.) available on the market, because it may damage the system.
- Do not use a disc with tape, stickers, or paste on it, because it may damage the system.





#### Note about copyright laws

Check the copyright laws in your country before recording from the discs. Recording of copyrighted material may infringe copyright laws.

#### Note about copyguard system

The discs are protected by copyguard system. When you connect the system to your VCR directly, the copyguard system activates and the picture may not be played back correctly.

#### ■ Safety precautions

#### Avoid moisture, water and dust

Do not place the system in moist or dusty places.

#### **Avoid high temperatures**

Do not expose the system to direct sunlight and do not place it near a heating device.

#### When you are away

When away on travel or for other reasons for an extended period of time, disconnect the power cord plugs from the wall outlet.

#### Do not block the vents

Blocking the vents may damage the system.

#### Care of the cabinet

When cleaning the system, use a soft cloth and follow the relevant instructions on the use of chemically-coated cloths. Do not use benzene, thinner or other organic solvents including disinfectants. These may cause deformation or discoloring.

#### If water gets inside the system

Turn the system off and disconnect the power cord plug from the wall outlet, then call the store where you made your purchase. Using the system in this condition may cause a fire or electrical shock.

## **Supplied accessories**

Check to be sure you have all of the supplied accessories. The number in parentheses is the quantity of the pieces supplied. If anything is missing, contact your dealer immediately.

- Remote control (1)
- Batteries (2)
- FM antenna (1)
- AM loop antenna (1)
- Power cord (1)
- System cord (1)
- Composite video cord (1)
- Speaker cords

4 m: For satellite (front left/right) and center speakers (3) 10 m: For satellite speakers (surround left/right) (2)

Screws

M4 x 30 mm (8)

# Playable disc types

This system has been designed to play back the following discs:

DVD VIDEO	DVD AUDIO	
VIDEO NIDEO	AUDIO" AUDIO/VIDEO	
VCD/SVCD	Audio CD	
COMPACT  CISC  DIGITAL VIDEO  VIDEO CD  VIDEO CD	DIGITAL AUDIO	

The  $\sqrt{}$  in the list below shows available disc types and recording formats.

Disc type Recording format	CD-R/-RW* <sup>1</sup>	DVD-R* <sup>1</sup>	DVD-RW* <sup>1</sup>
DVD Video		$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$
DVD Audio	_	V	V
DVD VR	_	V	V
VCD/SVCD	V	_	_
Audio CD	V	_	_
MP3	V	√ <b>*</b> 2	√*2
WMA	V	√ <b>*</b> 2	√*2
JPEG	V	√ <b>*</b> 2	√*2
ASF	V	√ <b>*</b> 2	√*2
MPEG-2	√*3	√ <b>*</b> 2	√*2
MPEG-1	√*3	√ <b>*</b> 2	√ <b>*</b> 2
DivX	<b>√</b>	√ <b>*</b> 2	√* <sup>2</sup>

- \*1 This system can play finalized discs only.
- \*2 Recorded with UDF Bridge format.
- \*3 This system may not be able to play back a file if the file size is too large.
- It is possible to play back finalized +R/+RW (DVD Video Format only) discs. "DVD" lights on the display panel when a +R/+RW disc is loaded.
- This system accommodates the NTSC and PAL system. When
  you play an NTSC disc with the scan mode set to PAL (see page
  18), the NTSC video signal is converted to the PAL60 signal and
  output
- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.
- On some DVD VIDEOs, DVD AUDIOs, VCDs or SVCDs, their actual operation may be different from what is explained in this manual. This is due to the disc programming and disc structure, not a malfunction of this system.

DVD Logo is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation.

#### Notes on DVD-R and DVD-RW

• This system does not support "multi-border" disc.

#### Notes on CD-R and CD-RW

- This system can play CD-Rs or CD-RWs recorded with ISO 9660 format.
- This system supports "multi-session" discs (up to 20 sessions).
- This system cannot play "packet write" discs.

#### **Region code of DVD VIDEO**

DVD VIDEO players and DVD VIDEO discs have their own Region Code numbers. This system can play back DVD VIDEO discs whose Region Code numbers include the system's Region Code, which is indicated on the rear panel.

• Example of playable DVD:









If a DVD with an improper Region Code number is loaded, "REGION CODE ERROR!" appears on the TV screen and playback cannot start.

Some discs may not be played back because of their disc characteristics, recording conditions, or damage or stain on them.

#### **Unplayable discs**

DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM, CD-I (CD-I Ready), Photo CD, SACD, etc.

Playing back these discs will generate noise and damage the speakers.

# Playable file types

#### For all playable files

 The system can only recognize and play files with one of the following extensions, which can be in any combination of upper and lower case:

MP3: ".MP3", ".mp3" WMA: ".WMA", ".wma"

JPEG: ".JPG", ".JPEG", ".jpg", ".jpeg"

ASF: ".ASF", ".asf"

MPEG-2/MPEG-1: ".MPG", ".MPEG", ".mpg", ".mpeg" DivX: ".DIVX", ".DIV", ".divx", ".div", and ".AVI", ".avi"

- Some files may not be played back. In this case, "NOT SUPPORTED" appears on the TV screen.
- Some files may not be played back normally because of their disc characteristics or recording conditions.
- The system recognizes up to 150 tracks (files) per group, 99 groups per disc/device, and the total number of the tracks (files) that the system can play is 4000.
- MP3/WMA/JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX files require a longer readout time. (It differs due to the complexity of the directory/file configuration.)
- If different kinds of files are mixed, set the FILE TYPE setting in the PICTURE menu to the appropriate setting for the data to be read ("AUDIO", "STILL PICTURE" or "VIDEO"). (See page 36.)

#### For MP3/WMA files

- The system supports MP3/WMA files recorded with a bit rate of 32 – 320 kbps and a sampling frequency of 16 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 24 kHz\*, 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, or 48 kHz.
- If the track information (track title, artist, and album name, etc.) is recorded, it appears in the file control display on the TV screen. (See page 28.)
- We recommend to record each piece of material (song) at a sample rate of 44.1 kHz and at a data transfer rate of 128 (96\*) kbps.
  - \* For WMA only

#### For JPEG files

- We recommend to record a file at 640 x 480 resolution. (If a file has been recorded at a resolution of more than 640 x 480, it will take a longer time to be displayed.)
- This system can only play baseline JPEG files.

#### For ASF files

- The system supports the types of the advanced simple profile as MPEG-4 files (MPEG-4 ASF).
- The system supports MPEG-4 files with the following conditions:
   File format: ASF

Visual profile: MPEG-4 SP (Simple Profile)

Audio CODEC: G.726

Max. picture size: 352 x 288 (CIF)

Max. bit rate: 384 kbps

#### For MPEG-2/MPEG-1 files

- The stream format should conform to MPEG system/program stream
- 720 x 576 pixels (25 fps)/720 x 480 pixels (30 fps) is recommended for the highest resolution.
- This system also supports the resolutions of 352 x 576/480 x 576/ 352 x 288 pixels (25 fps) and 352 x 480/480 x 480/352 x 240 pixels (30 fps).
- The file format should be MP@ML (Main Profile at Main Level)/ SP@ML (Simple Profile at Main Level)/MP@LL (Main Profile at Low Level).
- Audio streams should conform to MPEG1 Audio Layer-2 or MPEG2 Audio Layer-2.

#### For DivX files

- The system supports DivX 6.x, 5.x, 4.x and 3.11.
- The system supports DivX files whose resolution is 720 x 480 pixels or less (30 fps), and 720 x 576 pixels or less (25 fps).
- Audio stream should conform to Dolby Digital (including multi channel) or MPEG1 Audio Layer-3 (MP3).
- The system does not support GMC (Global Motion Compression).
- The file encoded in the interlaced scanning mode may not be played back correctly.
- The system has its own Registration Code for DivX playback. If necessary, you can confirm the Registration Code of your system using the OTHERS menu. (See page 37.)

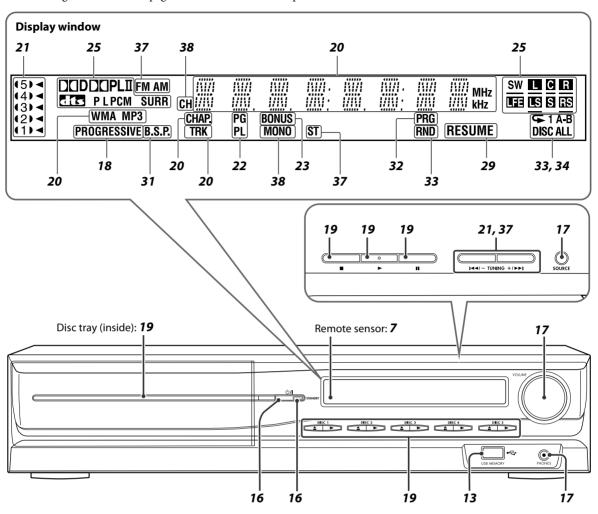
- This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.
- "CONSUMERS SHOULD NOTE THAT NOT ALL HIGH DEFINITION TELEVISION SETS ARE FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH THIS PRODUCT AND MAY CAUSE ARTIFACTS TO BE DISPLAYED IN THE PICTURE. IN CASE OF 525 OR 625 PROGRESSIVE SCAN PICTURE PROBLEMS, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE USER SWITCH THE CONNECTION TO THE 'STANDARD DEFINITION' OUTPUT.
- IF THERE ARE QUESTIONS REGARDING OUR TV SET COMPATIBILITY WITH THIS MODEL 525p AND 625p DVD PLAYER, PLEASE CONTACT OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE CENTER."

- USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN ANY MANNER THAT COMPLIES WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD IS PROHIBITED, EXCEPT FOR USE BY A CONSUMER ENGAGING IN PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES.
- DivX, DivX Ultra Certified, and associated logos are trademarks of DivX, Inc. and are used under license.
- Official DivX® Ultra Certified product
- Plays all versions of DivX® video (including DivX® 6) with enhanced playback of DivX® media files and the DivX® Media Format

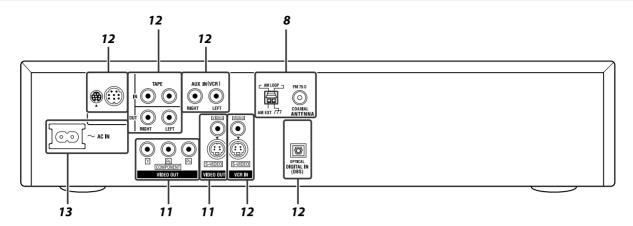
# **Description of parts and controls**

## Front panel (center unit)

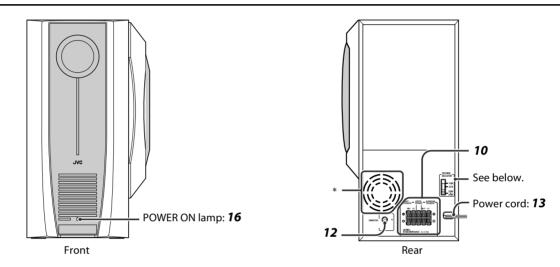
The numbers in the figures indicate the pages where the details of the parts are described.



## Rear panel (center unit)



#### **Powered subwoofer**

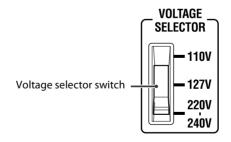


#### NOTE

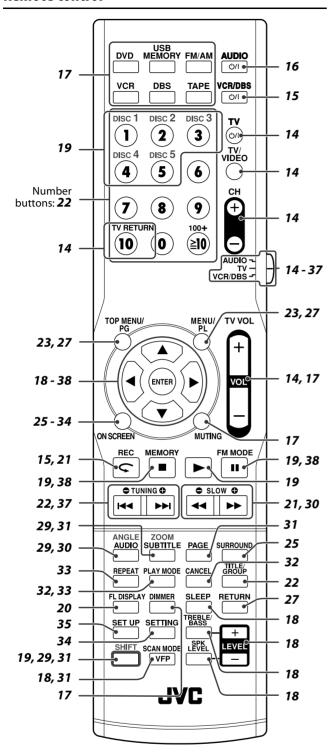
- For safety reasons, always ensure that there is sufficient space behind the powered subwoofer.
- \* Do not block the ventilation openings to allow proper air circulation by the cooling fan.

# Setting the VOLTAGE SELECTOR

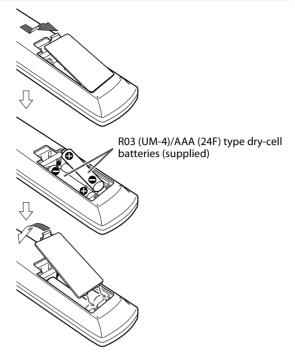
Before plugging, set the correct voltage for your area with the voltage selector switch on the rear panel of the powered subwoofer.



#### Remote control



## Putting batteries in the remote control



If the range or effectiveness of the remote control decreases, replace both batteries.

#### **CAUTION**

• Do not expose batteries to heat or flame.

### Operating the system from the remote control

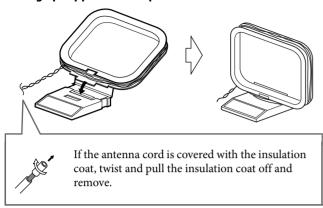
Aim the remote control directly to the front panel of the center unit.

Do not block the remote sensor.

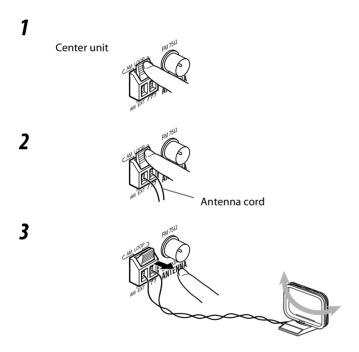
# Connecting the FM and AM antennas

#### ■ AM loop antenna

#### Setting up supplied AM loop antenna



#### **Connecting AM loop antenna**

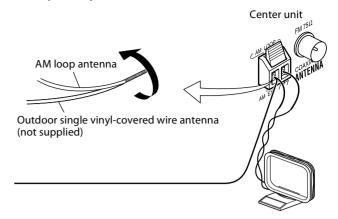


• Turn the loop antenna until you have the best reception during AM broadcast program reception.

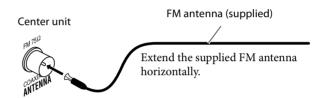
#### **NOTE**

 Make sure the antenna conductors do not touch any other terminals, connecting cords or power cords. This could cause poor reception.

#### If reception is poor

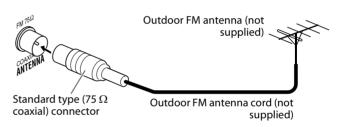


#### ■ FM antenna



#### If reception is poor

Center unit

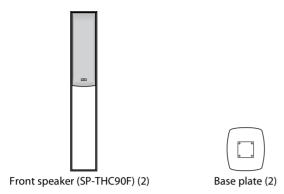


#### NOTE

• We recommend that you use coaxial cable for the FM antenna as it is well-shielded against interference.

# Connecting the satellite (front, center, surround) speakers

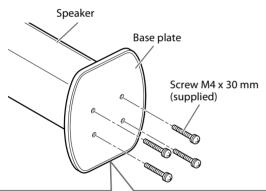
#### ■ Assembling the front speakers



#### Before assembling —

• Prepare a Phillips screwdriver (not supplied). Take care not to drop any component part while assembling; otherwise, it may cause damage to the floor or injury.

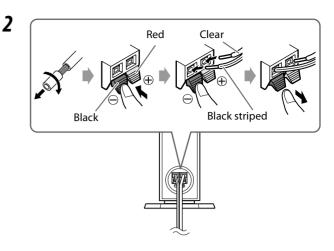




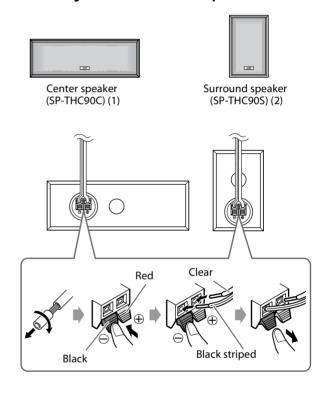
# Direction of the base plate: Make the short side front when fixing the base plate. Speaker (front side)

#### **CAUTION**

 NEVER insert your finger in between the speaker and the base plate, as it may get hurt.

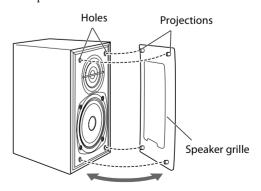


#### ■ Connecting the center and surround speakers

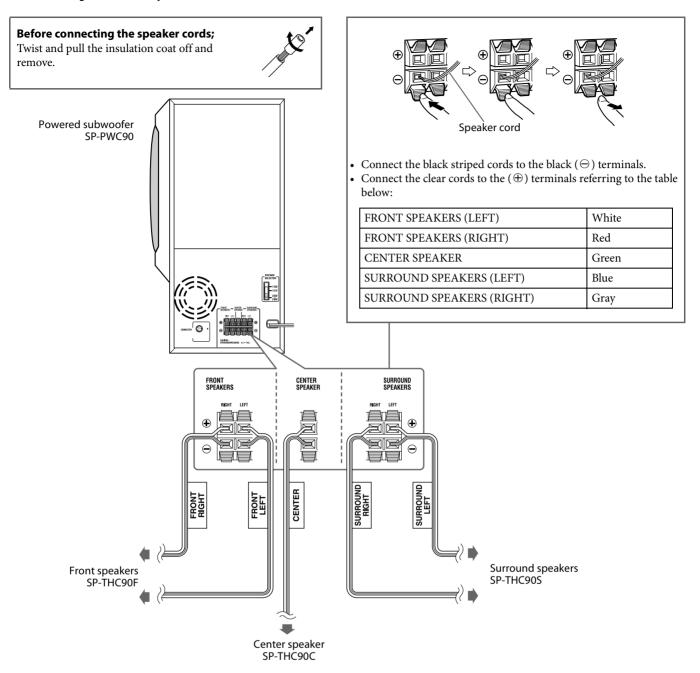


#### To remove the speaker grilles:

The speaker grilles of the satellite speakers are removable. The following procedure explains the removal of SP-THC90S's speaker grille. You can remove speaker grilles of other speakers by the same procedure.



#### ■ Connecting the satellite speakers to the subwoofer



#### **CAUTION**

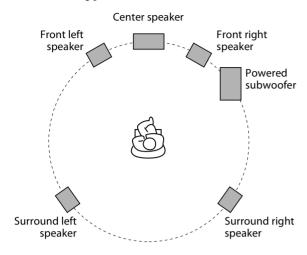
- If you connect speakers other than the supplied ones, use speakers of the same speaker impedance (SPEAKER IMPEDANCE) indicated near the speaker terminals on the rear of the powered subwoofer.
- DO NOT connect more than one speaker to one speaker terminal.
- · When installing the surround speakers on the wall;
  - Be sure to have them installed on the wall by qualified personnel.
     DO NOT install the satellite speakers on the wall by yourself to avoid unexpected damage from falling off the wall due to incorrect installation or weakness in wall structure.
  - Care must be taken in selecting a location for speaker installation on a wall. Injury to personnel or damage to equipment may result if the speakers installed interfere with daily activities.

#### Precautions for daily use

- When moving the speakers, do not pull the speaker cords; otherwise, the speakers may fall over, causing damage or injury.
- Do not reproduce sounds at so high a volume that the sound is distorted; otherwise, the speakers may be damaged by internal heat buildup.
- When holding a speaker, always grasp the lower portion.
- Do not lean against the speakers, as the speakers could fall down or break, possibly causing an injury. Especially be careful that children do not lean against them.

# **Speaker layout**

To obtain the best possible sound from this system, you need to place all the speakers except the subwoofer at the same distance from the listening position.



# If your speakers cannot be placed at the same distance from the listening position

You can adjust the delay time of the speakers. See "Delay menu (DELAY)" on page 36.

#### NOTE

- Place the satellite speakers on a flat and level surface.
- The front and center speakers are magnetically shielded to avoid color distortions on TVs. However, if not installed properly, they may cause color distortions. So, pay attention to the following when installing the speakers.
  - When placing the speakers near a TV set, turn off the TV's main power switch or unplug it before installing the speakers. Then wait at least 30 minutes before turning on the TV's main power switch again.

Some TVs may still be affected even though you have followed the above. If this happens, move the speakers away from the TV.

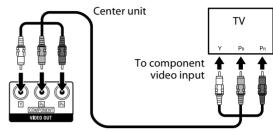
- The surround speakers are not magnetically shielded.
   If they are located nearby the TV or monitor, it will probably cause color distortion on the screen. To avoid this, do not place the speakers nearby the TV or monitor.
- Be sure to place the powered subwoofer to the TV's right. If you place the powered subwoofer to the TV's left, keep sufficient distance between them to prevent the TV screen from appearing mottled.

# **Connecting a TV**

- You can get better picture quality in the order Component video > S-video > Composite video.
- Distortion of picture may occur when connecting to the TV via a VCR, or to a TV with a built-in VCR.
- You need to set "MONITOR TYPE" in the PICTURE menu correctly according to the aspect ratio of your TV. (See page 36.)

# To connect a TV equipped with the component video input jacks

If your TV supports progressive video input, you can enjoy a high quality picture by setting the progressive scan mode to active. (See page 18.)



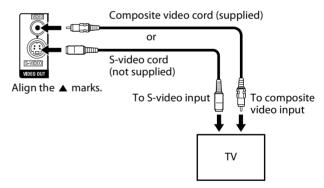
Component video cord (not supplied)

#### NOTE

- If the component video input jacks of your TV are of the BNC type, use a plug adapter (not supplied) to convert the pin plugs to BNC plugs.
- The component video signals can be output only when you select DVD or USB MEMORY as the source to play. (See page 17.)

#### ■ To connect a TV equipped with the composite or S-video jacks

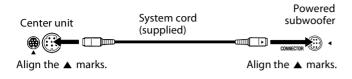
Center unit



#### NOTE

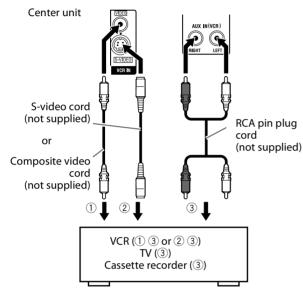
• Select the appropriate scan mode according to your TV. (See page 18.)

# Connecting the powered subwoofer



# Connecting to an analog component

You can enjoy the sound of an analog component.



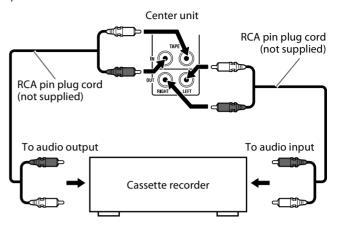
- ① To composite video output
- 2 To S-video output
- 3 To audio output

#### **NOTE**

 The signals input to the VIDEO jack of the VCR IN jacks will be output only from the VIDEO jack of the VIDEO OUT jacks, not from the S-VIDEO jack of the VIDEO OUT jacks.

# **Connecting a cassette recorder**

You can enjoy playing tape and also recording tracks/files from this system.

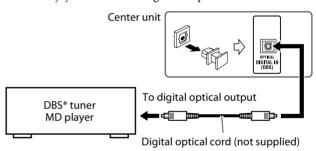


#### **NOTE**

 The surround mode takes effect for the signals output from the TAPE OUT jacks. When recording to a tape, set the surround mode to "OFF". (See page 24.)

# Connecting to a digital component

You can enjoy the sound of a digital component.



\* DBS = Direct Broadcasting Satellite

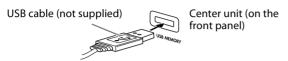
#### NOTE

 Only digital audio signals can be input when selecting "DBS" as the source to play. (See page 17.) When connecting a video component such as a DBS tuner, operate this system to listen to the sound.

# Connecting a USB mass storage class device

You can connect a USB mass storage class device such as a USB flash memory device, hard disc drive, multimedia card reader, digital camera, etc. to this system.

 After connecting a USB mass storage class device to this system and selecting USB MEMORY as the source, the file control display appears on the TV screen. (See page 28.)

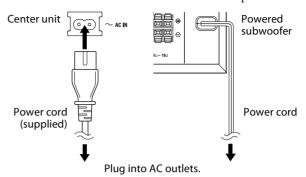


#### NOTE

- When connecting a USB mass storage class device, refer also to its manual.
- Connect one USB mass storage class device to the system at a time. Do not use a USB hub.
- You cannot charge the USB mass storage class device while connecting it to the USB MEMORY jack.
- While playing back a file in a USB mass storage class device, do not disconnect the device. It may cause a malfunction of both the system and the device.
- JVC bears no responsibility for any loss of data in the USB mass storage class device while using this system.
- When connecting with a USB cable, use a cable less than 1 m in length.
- This system is compatible with the USB 2.0 Full-Speed (not compatible with the USB 1.1).
- You can play back the following types of files in a USB mass storage class device (maximum data transfer rate: 2 Mbps):
  - Music: MP3, WMA
  - Picture: JPEG
  - Movie: MPEG-4 (ASF), DivX (maximum frame rate of 30 fps for progressive)
- You cannot play back a file larger than 2 GB.
- When playing a file which has a large transfer rate, frames or sounds may be dropped during playback.
- This system cannot recognize a USB mass storage class device whose rating exceeds 5 V/500 mA.
- This system may not recognize some USB mass storage class devices.
- This system may not play back some files even though their formats are listed above.

## Connecting the power cord

Make sure that all other connections have been completed.

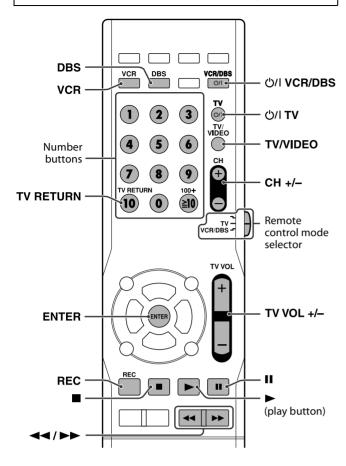


#### **CAUTION**

- Disconnect the power cord before cleaning or moving the system.
- Do not pull on the power cord to unplug the cord. When unplugging the cord, always grasp and pull the plug so as not to damage the cord.

# Operating external components with the remote control

#### The buttons described below are used on pages 14 and 15.



#### NOTE

- Manufacturers' codes are subject to change without notice.
- Set the codes again after replacing the batteries of the remote control.

# **Operating the TV**

- To set the manufacturer's code
- 1 Slide the remote control mode selector to TV.
- **2 Press and hold O/I TV.** Keep the button pressed until step 4 is finished.
- 3 Press ENTER.
- 4 Press number buttons (1-9, 0) to enter the manufacturer's code (2 digits).

Examples:

For a Hitachi TV: Press 1, then 0. For a Toshiba TV: Press 0, then 8.

Manufacturer	Code	Manufacturer	Code
JVC	01*	Samsung	12
Hitachi	10	Sanyo	13, 14
Magnavox	02	Sharp	06
Mitsubishi	03	Sony	07
Panasonic	04, 11	Toshiba	08
Philips	15	Zenith	09
RCA	05		

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;01" is the initial setting.

#### **5** Release ひ川 TV.

If there is more than one code listed for corresponding brand, try each one until you enter the correct one.

#### Operation

Aim the remote control at the TV.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control to operate a TV;

• Set the remote control mode selector to TV.

#### The following buttons are available:

O/I TV: Turns TV on and off.
TV VOL +/-: Adjusts the volume.

TV/VIDEO: Selects the input mode (either TV or

VIDEO).

CH +/-: Changes the channels. 1-10,  $0, \ge 10 (100+)$ : Selects the channel.

TV RETURN: Alternates between the previously selected

channel and the current channel.

#### NOTE

• The operating buttons may differ depending on manufacturers.



# Operating the DBS tuner or CATV converter

- To set the manufacturer's code
- 1 Slide the remote control mode selector to VCR/DBS.
- 2 Press DBS.
- **3** Press and hold O/I VCR/DBS. Keep the button pressed until step 5 is finished.
- 4 Press ENTER.
- 5 Press number buttons (1-9, 0) to enter the manufacturer's code (2 digits).

Examples

For a GI Jerrold product: Press 0, then 1. For a Sony product: Press 2, then 0.

Manufacturer	Code
Echostar	21
GI Jerrold	01*, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08
Hamlin	15, 16, 17, 18
Pioneer	13, 14
RCA	19
Scientific Atlanta	09, 10
Sony	20
Zenith	11, 12

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;01" is the initial setting.

## 6 Release ७/۱ VCR/DBS.

If there is more than one code listed for your brand, try each one until you enter the correct one.

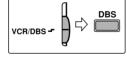
#### Operation

Aim the remote control at the DBS tuner or CATV converter.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control to operate a DBS tuner or CATV converter;

- 1 Set the remote control mode selector to VCR/DBS.
- 2 Press DBS.



#### The following buttons are available:

の VCR/DBS: Turns DBS tuner or CATV converter on and

off.

CH +/-: Changes the channels. 1-10, 0,  $\ge$ 10 (100+): Selects the channel.

# **Operating the VCR**

- To set the manufacturer's code
- 1 Slide the remote control mode selector to VCR/DBS.
- 2 Press VCR.
- **3** Press and hold O/I VCR/DBS. Keep the button pressed until step 5 is finished.
- 4 Press ENTER.
- 5 Press number buttons (1-9, 0) to enter the manufacturer's code (2 digits).

Examples

For a Philips VCR: Press 0, then 9. For an NEC VCR: Press 2, then 5.

Manufacturer	Code	Manufacturer	Code
JVC	01*, 02, 03	Philips	09
Emerson	11, 26	RCA	05, 06
Fisher	29	Samsung	24
Funai	10, 14, 15, 16	Sanyo	21, 22, 23
Gold Star	12	Sharp	27, 28
Hitachi	04	Shintom	30
Mitsubishi	13	Sony	18, 19, 20
NEC	25	Zenith	08
Panasonic	07, 17		

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;01" is the initial setting.

#### 6 Release ७/۱ VCR/DBS.

If there is more than one code listed for your brand, try each one until you enter the correct one.

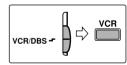
#### Operation

Aim the remote control at the VCR.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control to operate a VCR;

- Set the remote control mode selector to VCR/DBS.
- 2 Press VCR.



#### The following buttons are available:

 O/I VCR/DBS:
 Turns VCR on and off.

 ► (play button):
 Starts playback.

 ■:
 Stops operation.

 II:
 Pauses playback.

 ► :
 Fast forwards video tape.

 II:
 Rewinds video tape.

REC: Press this button together with ► (play

button) to start recording or together with II

to pause recording.

CH +/-: Changes the TV channels on the VCR.

#### NOT

- When operating a VCR or DBS tuner/CATV converter;
  - The source setting of VCR or DBS remains after you have changed the remote control mode selector to AUDIO or TV. When operating VCR or DBS tuner/CATV converter again, it is not necessary to press VCR or DBS after setting the remote control mode selector.

# **Basic operations**

The buttons on the remote control are used to explain most of the operations in this manual. You can use the buttons on the center unit same as on the remote control for operations unless otherwise noted.

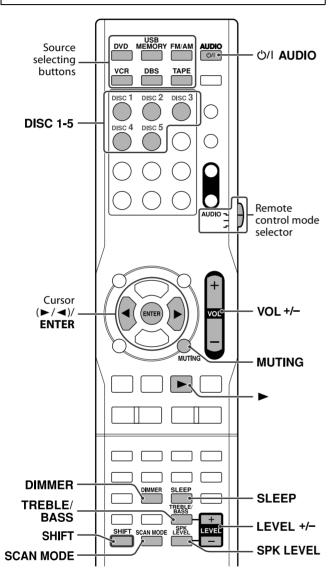
#### **IMPORTANT**

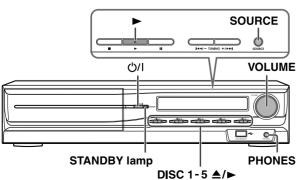
Before using the remote control for the following operation;

• Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.



#### The buttons described below are used on pages 16 to 18.





# Turning the system on/off

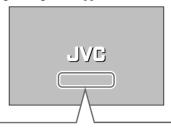
On the remote control:

Press (b/I AUDIO.

On the center unit:

#### Press U/I.

When DVD or USB MEMORY is selected as the source (see page 17), the following messages will appear on the TV screen.



• "OPEN"/"CLOSE":

Appears when opening or closing the disc tray.

• "NOW READING":

Appears when the system is reading the disc/file information.

• "REGION CODE ERROR!":

Appears when the Region Code of the DVD VIDEO does not match the code the system supports. The disc cannot be played back.

• "NO DISC":

Appears when no disc is loaded.

"NO USB DEVICE":

Appears when no USB mass storage class device is connected.

"CANNOT PLAY THIS DISC":

Appears when unplayable disc is loaded.

• "CANNOT PLAY THIS DEVICE":

Appears when unplayable USB mass storage class device is connected.

#### NOTE

- The STANDBY lamp on the center unit lights red when the power is turned off. The lamp goes off when the power is turned on.
- The power supply to the subwoofer is linked to the center unit. The POWER ON lamp on the subwoofer lights green when the power is turned on
- A small amount of power is consumed even when the power is turned
  off (center unit only). This is called standby mode and the STANDBY
  lamp lights in this mode. Unplug the power cord from the AC outlet
  to turn the power off completely.
- You can also turn on the system by pressing the following buttons:
- One of the DISC (1-5) buttons (with SHIFT pressed) on the remote control
- One of the DISC (1-5) **≜** buttons on the center unit
- One of the source selecting buttons or ▶ on the remote control
- One of the DISC (1-5) ► buttons or ► on the center unit

## Selecting the source to play

#### On the remote control:

# Press one of the source selecting buttons (DVD, USB MEMORY, FM/AM, VCR, DBS or TAPE).

DVD:

To play back a disc (DVD VIDEO, VCD etc.). (See page 19.)

#### USB MEMORY

To play back a file in a USB mass storage class device. (See "To play a file in a USB mass storage class device" on page 19.)

#### FM/AM

To tune in an FM or AM station. (See page 37.) Each time you press the button, the band alternates between FM and AM.

#### VCR-

To select the source from a component connected to the VCR IN jacks and AUX IN (VCR) jacks. (See page 12.)

#### DRS.

To select the source from a component connected to the DIGITAL IN (DBS) jack. (See page 12.)

#### TAPE:

To select the source from a component connected to the TAPE IN jacks. (See page 12.)

#### On the center unit:

# Press SOURCE repeatedly until the source name you want appears on the display window.

#### NOTE

- When AM, FM, DBS or TAPE is selected, this system does not output video signals.
- · It may take time to change the source.

# Adjusting the volume [VOLUME]

#### **CAUTION**

Always set the volume to minimum level before starting any source.
 If the volume is set at a high level, the sudden blast of sound could permanently damage your hearing and/or blow out the speakers.

#### On the remote control:

Press VOL +/-.

#### On the center unit:

#### **Turn VOLUME.**

- To increase the volume, turn  $\mbox{VOLUME}$  clockwise.
- To decrease the volume, turn VOLUME counterclockwise.

# Listening with headphones (not supplied)

#### **CAUTION**

Be sure to turn down the volume;

- Before connecting or putting on headphones as high volume may damage both the headphones and your hearing.
- Before disconnecting headphones as high volume may be suddenly output from the speakers.

While connecting a pair of headphones to the PHONES jack on the center unit, the system automatically cancels the surround mode (see page 24) currently selected, deactivates the speakers, turns the subwoofer's power off, and activates the headphone mode. "H. PHONE" appears on the display window.

#### Headphone mode

When using the headphones, the following signals are output regardless of your speaker setting;

- For 2 channel sources, the front left and right channel signals are output from the headphones.
- Multi-channel signals are down-mixed and output from the headphones.
- (For DVD AUDIO) When the disc prohibits down-mixing, only the front left and right channels are output from the headphones.

# Turning off the sound temporarily [MUTING]

#### **Press MUTING.**

#### To restore the sound

Perform one of the following:

- · Press MUTING again.
- Press VOL +/- (or turn VOLUME on the center unit).

# Adjusting the brightness of the indications [DIMMER]

#### **Press DIMMER.**

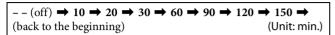
Each time you press the button, you can change the brightness level in 3 steps.

## **Sleep Timer [SLEEP]**

The system turns off automatically when the specified period of time has passed.

#### **Press SLEEP.**

Each time you press the button, the shut-off time changes as follows:



Example:



#### To check the remaining time

Press SLEEP once.

#### To change the remaining time

Press SLEEP repeatedly.

#### To cancel

Press SLEEP repeatedly until "SLEEP - -" appears.

• Turning off the power also cancels the Sleep Timer.

# Adjusting the output level of the subwoofer and speakers

# 1 Press SPK LEVEL to show the target speaker indication on the display window.

Each time you press the button, the indication of the speakers changes as follows:

FRNT L (Front Left speaker) → FRNT R (Front Right speaker) → CENTER (Center speaker) → SURR L (Surround Left speaker) → SURR R (Surround Right speaker) → SUBWFR (Subwoofer) → (back to the beginning)

# 2 Press LEVEL +/- to adjust the output level from -6 to +6.

#### NOTE

- You can also make adjustments by using the setup menu shown on the TV screen. (See page 36.)
- The adjustments take effect for all sources other than FM/AM. For FM/AM, adjust the level separately by repeating the procedure above.

# Adjusting the sound

## 1 Press TREBLE/BASS to show "TRE" or "BASS" on the display window.

Each time you press the button, the indication alternates between "TRE" and "BASS".

- TRE: Select this to adjust treble sound.
- BASS: Select this to adjust bass sound.

# Press LEVEL +/- to adjust the level from - 10 to +10 (in 2 steps).

#### **NOTE**

• The adjustments take effect for all sources.

## Changing the scan mode

The system can be accommodated to your TV's scan mode.

#### **NOTE**

- To use the system in the progressive mode, it is required that the center unit is connected to the TV by using a component video cord (not supplied). (See page 11.)
- While DVD or USB MEMORY is selected as the source and stopped

## Press and hold SCAN MODE for 2 seconds.

Currently selected scan mode appears on the display window.

#### 

- NT. 480I: Select when your TV supports the NTSC interlaced video input only.
- NT. 480P: Select when your TV equipped with component jacks supports the NTSC progressive video input.
- PAL. 5761: Select when your TV supports the PAL interlaced video input only.
- PAL. 576P: Select when your TV equipped with component jacks supports the PAL progressive video input.

You can get better picture quality in the progressive mode ("NT. 480P" or "PAL. 576P") than in the interlace mode ("NT. 480I" or "PAL. 576I").

# 3 Press ENTER while the selected mode is displayed.

When the progressive mode is selected, the PROGRESSIVE indicator lights on the display window.

#### NOTE

- Changing the scan mode does not take effect when connecting the TV with the S-video or the composite video cord.
- Although the picture may be distorted when you press ENTER, this is not a malfunction of the system.
- There are some progressive TVs and High-Definition TVs that are not fully compatible with this system, resulting in an unnatural picture when playing back a DVD VIDEO in the progressive scan mode. In such a case, change the scan mode to the interlace mode.
- All JVC progressive TVs and High-Definition TVs are fully compatible with this system.

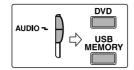
# **Playback**

• The icon such as box shows the disc formats or file types the operation is available for.

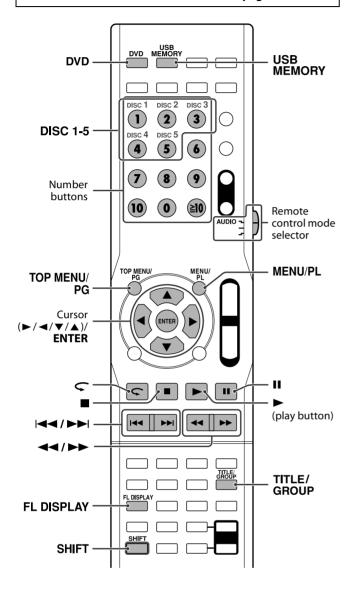
#### **IMPORTANT**

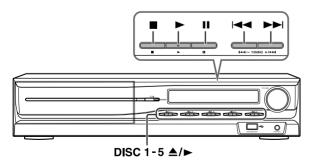
Before using the remote control for the following operation;

- 1 Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.
- 2 Press DVD or USB MEMORY.



#### The buttons described below are used on pages 19 to 23.





# **Basic playback**

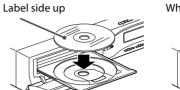
#### ■ To play a disc

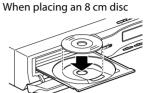
# 1 Press the desired DISC (1-5)▲ on the center unit.

The system turns on and the disc tray comes out.



## 2 Place a disc.





# 3 Press DISC (1-5), with SHIFT pressed.

#### **NOTE**

- Up to 5 discs can be loaded.
- You can also start playback by pressing the following buttons:
  - DVD or ► (play button) on the remote control
  - DISC (1-5) → or → on the center unit
- The system plays back available discs sequentially until you stop
  playback or until the disc loaded on the DISC 5 tray reaches to the
  end. However, when DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO is loaded in the
  system, playback of the disc next to the DVD VIDEO or DVD
  AUDIO will not start.

#### ■ To play a file in a USB mass storage class device Press USB MEMORY.

The operations of the files in a USB mass storage class device depend on the file types stored in the device.

- For details on connecting a USB mass storage class device, see "Connecting a USB mass storage class device". (See page 13.)
- When playing the following files...
- For MP3/WMA files

The file control display (see page 28) appears on the TV screen.

For JPEG files

Each file (still pictures) is shown on the TV screen for about 3 seconds (slide-show). When stopping playback, the file control display (see page 28) appears on the TV screen.

• For ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1 files

Pressing TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL shows the file control display (see page 28) on the TV screen during playback.

• For DivX files

During the readout time, "READING INDEX" may appear on the TV screen.

Pressing TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL shows the file control display (see page 28) on the TV screen during playback.

#### NOTE

- When several types of files are recorded on a disc/device, select appropriate file type on the setup menu. (See page 36.)
- (For JPEG) The system cannot accept operations even though you
  press any buttons before the entire picture appears on the TV screen.

#### ■ To pause playback

#### Press II.

To continue playback, press ► (play button).

#### ■ To stop

#### Press ■.

#### ■ On-screen guide icons

During DVD VIDEO playback, the following guide icons may appear for a while on the TV screen;

- im: appears at the beginning of a scene containing multi-subtitle languages.
- appears at the beginning of a scene containing multi-audio languages.
- 📇: appears at the beginning of a scene containing multi-angle views.
- Play), (Pause), (Fast forward/fast-reverse), (Slow-motion forward/reverse): appears when you perform each operation.
- 🛇 : the disc cannot accept an operation you have tried to do.

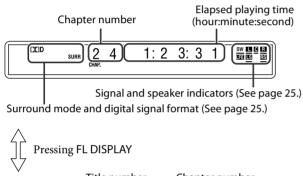
#### NOTE

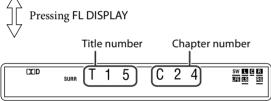
• If you do not want the on-screen guide icons to appear, see page 37.

#### ■ Playback information on the display window

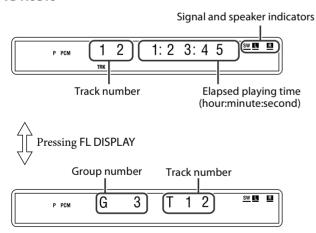
#### **DVD VIDEO**

Example: When a DVD VIDEO encoded with Dolby Digital 5.1 ch is played



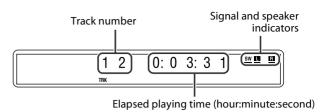


#### **DVD AUDIO**



#### VCD/SVCD/CD

Example: When a CD is played back

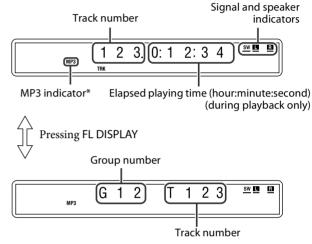


#### NOTE

 When a VCD or SVCD with PBC function is played, the elapsed playing time does not appear, but "PBC" appears.

#### MP3/WMA file

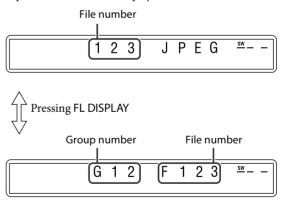
Example: When an MP3 file is played back



\* WMA indicator lights for a WMA file.

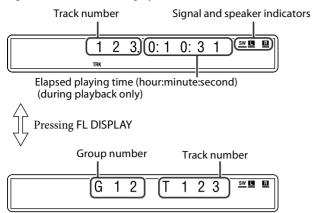
#### JPEG file

Example: When slide-show is played back



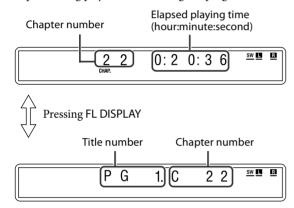
#### ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX file

Example: When an ASF file is played

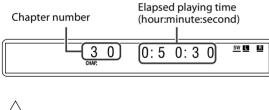


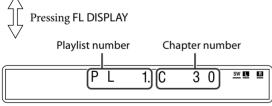
#### **DVD VR disc**

Example: During playback on the Original program\*



Example: During playback on the Playlist\*





\* Pressing TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL, you can change the play mode. (See page 23.)

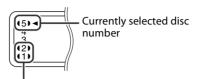
#### NOTE

- You can change the time information mode (except for MP3/WMA/ ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX). (See page 26.)
- You can also check the playback information on the TV screen. (See page 25.)

#### ■ Disc information on the display window

The disc indicators on the display window show the current status of the corresponding disc tray.

Example: When the discs are loaded to disc trays 1, 2 and 5, and the disc in the disc tray 5 is selected.



Currently loaded disc number

#### Screen saver

An image may burn in on a TV screen if a static picture is displayed for a long time. To prevent this, the system automatically dims the screen if a static picture is displayed for over 5 minutes (the screen saver function).

- Pressing any button will cancel the screen saver function.
- If you do not want to use the screen saver function, see page 36.

## **One Touch Replay**

You can move back the playback position by 10 seconds from the current position.



■ During playback

#### Press $\subset$ .

#### NOTE

- This function works in the same title.
- This function is not available during the repeat playback.
- This feature may not work for some discs.

## Fast-forward/fast-reverse search

■ During playback

On the remote control:

Press ▶▶ or ◀◀.

Each time you press the button, the search speed changes (x2, x5, x10, x20, x60).



#### To return to normal speed playback

Press ► (play button).

#### On the center unit:

#### Press and hold ▶▶ or ◄◄.

Continuously pressing  $\triangleright \triangleright 1$  or  $\mid \blacktriangleleft \triangleleft$  increases the fast-forward/reverse search speed (x5, x20).

- When a DVD VIDEO, DVD VR, VCD, SVCD, or ASF/MPEG-2/ MPEG-1/DivX is played back, no sound comes out during fastforward/reverse search.
- When a DVD AUDIO, CD, or MP3/WMA is played back, sound is intermittent and low during fast-forward/reverse search.
- · This feature may not work for some discs/files.
- For MP3/WMA, the search speed is not shown.
- The search speed for DivX is ►► 1, ►► 2, ►► 3 for forward search, and ◄◄1, ◄◄2 and ◄◄3 for reverse search.

## Skip to the beginning of a desired selection

#### **■** Using **▶▶**|/|**◄** buttons

- For DVD VIDEO/DVD VR (chapter): During playback
- For VCD/SVCD (track): During playback without PBC function
- For DVD AUDIO/CD/MP3/WMA/JPEG/
  ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX (track/file): During playback or while stopped



#### Press ▶▶ or I◄◄ repeatedly.

#### NOTE

- When playing back an MP3/WMA/JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/ DivX file, you can make operations using the file control display. (See page 28.)
- This feature may not work for some discs/files.

#### ■ Using number buttons on the remote control

- For DVD VIDEO/DVD VR (title, chapter): While stopped, the title number is selected. During playback, the chapter number is selected.
- For DVD AUDIO (track):
  During playback or while stopped
- For VCD/SVCD (track):

  During playback or while stopped without PBC function
- For CD/MP3/WMA/JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX (track/file):

During playback or while stopped

## Press number buttons (0-10, $\ge$ 10) to select the desired number.

 For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons" below.

#### How to use the number buttons

To select 3: Press 3. To select 10: Press 10.

To select 14: Press  $\ge$ 10, 1, then 4. To select 24: Press  $\ge$ 10, 2, then 4. To select 40: Press  $\ge$ 10, 4, then 0.

To select 114: Press  $\ge 10$ ,  $\ge 10$ , 1, 1, then 4.

## Skipping at about 5-minute intervals

You can skip within the file at about 5-minute intervals. This is useful especially when you want to skip within a long file.



■ During playback

#### Press Cursor ►/<.

Each time you press the button, the playback position skips to the beginning of the previous or next interval. Each interval is about 5 minutes.

#### NOTE

- Intervals are automatically assigned from the beginning of a file.
- · This feature is available only within the same file.
- This feature may not work for some discs/files.

## Locating a desired title/group using number buttons

■ During playback or while stopped

## 1 Press TITLE/GROUP.

"--" is shown in the title/group display area in the display window.



Example: During DVD VIDEO playback

# While the display window shows "--", use number buttons (0-10, ≥10) to enter the desired title or group number.

The system starts playback from the first chapter/track/file of the selected title/group.

 For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons" on the left column.

- When locating a title of a DVD VR disc, the PG or PL indicator may light on the display window.
- This feature may not work for some discs/files.

## Playing back a bonus group

Some DVD AUDIOs have a special group called "bonus group" whose contents are not open to the public. The bonus group is always assigned to the last group of a disc. To play back a bonus group, you have to enter the specific "key number" (a password). The way of getting the key number depends on the disc. After getting the key number, you can play back the bonus group by following the procedure below.



While the BONUS indicator lights up on the display window

## Select the bonus group.

For selecting the group, see "Locating a desired title/group using number buttons" described on page 22. The key number entry indication appears.

On the TV



On the display window



### 2 Press number buttons (0-9) to enter the key number, then press ENTER.

When you enter the correct key number, playback starts and the BONUS indicator goes off.

• If you enter a wrong number, reenter the correct number.

#### To clear the key number entry

Perform whichever one of the following:

- Press ■.
- Open the disc tray.
- Turn off the system.

#### **NOTE**

• In Random Playback, tracks in the bonus group are not played back.

## Selecting the desired title/ playlist from the control display

■ During playback or while stopped

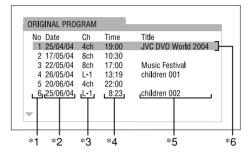
## Press TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL.



The control display is shown on the TV screen, and the system starts playback of the first title/playlist.

• The PLAY LIST is shown only when the playlist is on the DVD VR disc.

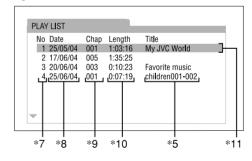
TOP MENU/PG: shows the ORIGINAL PROGRAM. Example:



- \*1: Title number
- \*2: Recording date
- \*3: Recording source (TV station, the input terminal of the recording equipment etc.)
- Start time of recording
- Title of the original program/playlist (The title may not be displayed depending on the recording equipment.)
- \*6: Current title

MENU/PL: shows the PLAY LIST.

Example:



- \*7: Playlist number
- \*8: Creating date of playlists
- \*9: Number of chapters
- \*10: Total playing time
- \*11: Current playlist

### 2 Press Cursor ▼/ ▲ to select the desired title/plavlist.

The system starts playback of the selected title/playlist.

#### To clear the control display

Press ENTER.

## About the play mode on a DVD VR disc

- Original program (ORIGINAL PROGRAM):
  - The system can play back the original picture in the recorded order.
- Playlist (PLAY LIST):
  - The system can play back the playlist edited by the recording equipment.

## **Advanced operations**

 The icon such as shows the disc formats or file types the operation is available for.

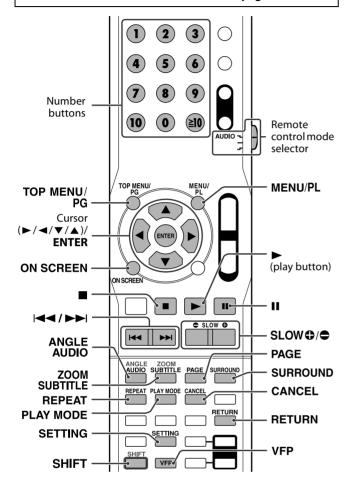
#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation:

- Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.
- There are exceptions in the operation mentioned above. In such a case, follow each instruction.



#### The buttons described below are used on pages 24 to 34.



## Using the surround mode

You can enjoy more realistic sound field than a stereo sound by using the surround mode.

#### ■ Auto Surround (AUTO SUR)

Used to reproduce the sound as it is recorded without any conversion (downmixing or simulation, etc.). For example, a multichannel source is automatically reproduced in multichannel audio.

#### **■** Dolby Surround

#### Dolby Pro Logic II\*1

Dolby Pro Logic II has a newly developed multichannel playback format to decode all 2 channel sources — stereo source and Dolby Surround encoded source — into a 5.1 channel.

Dolby Pro Logic II has two modes — Movie mode and Music mode:

- Pro Logic II Movie (MOVIE)
  - Suitable for reproduction of Dolby Surround encoded sources bearing the mark  $\square\square$  DOLDLBY SURROUND.
- Pro Logic II Music (MUSIC)
   Suitable for reproduction of any 2 channel stereo music sources.

#### Dolby Digital\*1

Used to reproduce multichannel soundtracks of the software encoded with Dolby Digital (PORTE).

• There are other encoding formats of digital surround introduced by Dolby Laboratories, such as Dolby Digital EX.

## ■ DTS Digital Surround\*<sup>2</sup>

DTS Digital Surround (DTS) is another discrete multichannel digital audio format available on CD and DVD software.

 There are other encoding formats of multi-channel digital surround introduced by Digital Theater Systems, Inc., such as DTS-ES, DTS 96/24.

#### **Available Surround modes for each input signal**

The  $\sqrt{\text{marks}}$  show available surround modes.

Mode	Surround off	Auto Surround		lby Surrou		DTS Digital Surround	Linear PCM	Packed PCM	DS	P
Signal	OFF	<b>AUTO SUR</b>	MOVIE*3	MUSIC*3	DOLBY D	DTS	LPCM	PPCM	STADIUM*3	ALL ST*3
Dolby D (Multichannel)	√	√	_	_	<b>V</b>	_	_	_	_	_
Dolby D (2 channel)	√	√	√	<b>V</b>	_	_	_	_	√	√
DTS Digital Surround (Multichannel)	√	√	_	_	_	√	_	_	_	_
DTS Digital Surround (2 channel)	√	√	√	<b>V</b>	_	_	_	_	√	√
Linear/Packed PCM (Multichannel)	√	√	_	_	_	_	√	√	_	_
Analog (VCR) or Linear/ Packed PCM (2 channel)	√	<b>V</b>	<b>√</b>	√	_	_	_	_	√	<b>V</b>

<sup>\*1</sup> Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "Pro Logic", "MLP Lossless", and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star 2}$  "DTS" and "DTS Digital Surround" are registered trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.

<sup>\*3</sup> You can select these modes by pressing SURROUND. (See page 25.)

#### ■ DSP

#### STADIUM

STADIUM mode adds clarity and spreads the sound, like in an outdoor stadium.

#### All Channel Stereo

All Channel Stereo (ALL ST) mode can reproduce a larger stereo sound field using all the connected (and activated) speakers. All Channel Stereo can be used while reproducing 2 channel stereo source.

Normal stereo sound







All Channel Stereo

#### ■ Indicators on the display window

#### **Digital signal format indicators**

PPCM: Lights when DVD AUDIO packed PCM signals

comes in.

LPCM: Lights when Linear PCM signal comes in.

DDD: Lights when Dolby Digital signals come in.

Lights when DTS Digital (Surround) signals come

in.

No indication: No digital signal indicator lights when analog

signals come in.

#### **Dolby Surround mode indicator**

DIPLII: Lights when Dolby Pro Logic II mode is activated.

#### **Surround indicator**

SURR: Lights when the surround mode is activated.

#### Source signal indicators, etc.

Light to indicate the incoming signals.

Lights when the left channel signal comes



in.

**C**: Lights when the center channel signal comes in.

**A:** Lights when the right channel signal comes in. Lights when the LFE channel signal comes in.

**Lights** when the surround left channel signal comes in.

**ES**: Lights when the surround right channel signal comes in.

**SI**: Lights when the monaural surround channel signal or 2 channel Dolby Surround signal comes in.

**SW** (Subwoofer): Always lights.

The channel with "—" shows that the corresponding speakers are reproducing the channels' sound.

If the channels' sound decoded into 5.1 channel is reproduced, only "—" lights.

## Selecting the surround mode

The system is set up to automatically select the optimal surround mode for input signal from digital multichannel software. When playing back a 2 channel source, you can select the desired surround mode manually.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation;

• Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.



#### When playing back digital multichannel software (except while OFF is selected)

The appropriate multichannel surround mode (Dolby Digital, DTS Digital Surround or Linear/Packed PCM) is automatically selected.

#### ■ When playing back a 2 channel source

You can select either Dolby Pro Logic II (MOVIE/MUSIC) or the DSP mode.

## Press SURROUND repeatedly to select the desired mode.

The surround mode is turned on and the current surround mode appears on the display window.

Each time you press the button, the surround mode changes. For details on each mode, see "Available Surround modes for each input signal". (See page 24.)

#### To turn off the surround mode

## Press SURROUND repeatedly until "OFF" appears on the display window.

#### Storing adjustments — auto memory

When you turn the power off, the system memorizes the current surround mode. The memorized mode is automatically recalled when you turn the power on.

#### **NOTE**

- For a down-mixing prohibited DVD AUDIO disc, the system continues to output multi-channel signals with "MULTI CH" shown on the display window even if the surround mode is turned off during playback. On the other hand, the system outputs only the front left and right channel signals with "LR ONLY" shown on the display window when you start playback with the surround mode having been set to "OFF" or "H. PHONE".
- For ASF, MPEG-2, MPEG-1 and DivX (except DivX version 6), the surround mode takes no effects.

## Using the on-screen bar

You can check disc information and you can use some functions using the on-screen bar.

#### Showing the on-screen bar

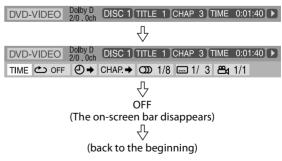
■ Whenever a disc is loaded

#### **Press ON SCREEN.**

Each time you press the button, the on-screen bar changes as follows on the TV screen.

Example: During DVD VIDEO playback

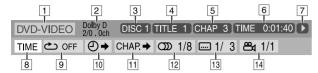




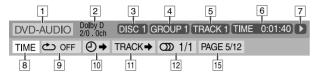
• The currently selected item shows green.

#### ■ Contents of the on-screen bar during playback

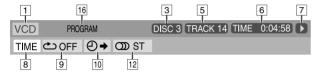
#### **DVD VIDEO**



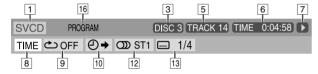
#### **DVD AUDIO**



#### VCD



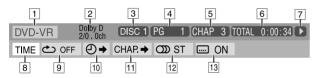
#### **SVCD**



#### CD



#### **DVD VR disc**



#### ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX



- 1 Shows disc type.
- 2 Shows audio information.
- 3 Shows disc number.
- 4 For DVD VIDEO: Shows current title number. For DVD AUDIO: Shows current group number. For DVD VR: Shows current play mode (PG: for Original program, PL: for Playlist) and title number.
- 5 For DVD VIDEO and DVD VR: Shows current chapter number. For other type of discs: Shows current track number.
- 6 Shows time information. See "Changing the time information" on the right column.

- 7 Shows playback status.
  - : appears during playback.
  - / \( \ld \text{: appears during fast forward/reverse.} \)
  - \[ \] / \( \ldots \) appears during playback in forward slow-motion/reverse slow-motion.
  - : appears when paused.
- : appears when stopped.
- 8 Select this to change time information (6). See "Changing the time information" below.
- 9 Select this for Repeat Playback. (See page 33.)
- 10 Select this for time search function. (See page 28.)
- [1] For DVD VIDEO and DVD VR: Select this for chapter search function. (See page 27.)
  For DVD AUDIO: Select this for track search function. (See page

27.)

- 12 Select this to change audio language or channel. (See page 30.)
- [13] Select this to change subtitle language and subpicture. (See page 29.)
- 14 Select this to change view angle. (See page 29.)
- 15 Select this to change the page. (See page 31.)
- 16 Shows Playback mode status. PROGRAM: appears during Program Playback. (See page 32.) RANDOM: appears during Random Playback. (See page 33.)
- 17 Shows Repeat mode status. (See page 33.)

### Changing the time information

You can change the time information in the onscreen bar on the TV screen and the display window of the center unit.



■ During playback

#### 1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

## 

## 3 Press ENTER repeatedly to select the desired information.

Example: When elapsed playing time of disc is selected.

#### TOTAL 1:25:58

- DVD VIDEO/DVD AUDIO/DVD VR
- TIME: Elapsed playing time of current chapter/track
- REM: Remaining time of current chapter/track
- TOTAL: Elapsed time of Title/Group/Program
- T. REM: Remaining time of Title/Group/Program
- VCD/SVCD/CD
- TIME: Elapsed playing time of current track
- REM: Remaining time of current track
- TOTAL: Elapsed time of disc
- T. REM: Remaining time of disc

## 4 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### **NOTE**

• When playing back DVD VR, "TIME" and "REM" cannot be shown.

## Playing from a specified position on a disc

You can start playing a title, chapter or track you specify. You can also play a disc from specified time.

### Locating a desired scene from the DVD menu

DVD VIDEOs and DVD AUDIOs generally have their own menus which show disc contents and you can display them on the TV screen. You can locate a desired scene by using these menus.



■ Whenever a DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO is loaded

### 1 Press TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL.

The menu appears on the TV screen.

Normally, a DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO which contains more than one title will have a "top" menu which lists the titles. Press TOP MENU/PG to show the title menu.

Some discs may also have a different menu which is shown by pressing MENU/PL.

See the instructions for each discs regarding its particular

## 2 Use Cursor ►/◄/▼/▲ to select a desired item.

3 Press ENTER.

 With some discs, you can also select items by entering the corresponding number using number buttons.

#### NOTE

• This feature may not work for some discs.

## Locating a desired scene using a VCD/SVCD menu with PBC

A VCD or SVCD recorded with PBC has its own menus such as a list of contained songs. You can locate a specific scene by using these menus.



■ During playback with PBC function

## 1 Press RETURN repeatedly until the menu appears on the TV screen.

## 2 Press number buttons (1-10, ≥10) to select the number of the desired item.

• For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons" (See page 22.)

#### To return to the menu

Press RETURN repeatedly until the menu screen appears.

#### When "NEXT" or "PREVIOUS" is shown on the TV screen:

- To go to the next page, press ▶►I.
- To return to the previous page, press ►

#### NOTE

- If you want to play a PBC-compatible VCD/SVCD without using the PBC function, perform any of the following:
  - Start playback by pressing number buttons while stopped.
  - Press ►►I repeatedly until the desired track number is displayed, then start playback by pressing ► (play button). The track number appears on the display window instead of "PBC".
- To activate the PBC function when playing a PBC-compatible VCD/ SVCD without using the PBC function, perform any of the following:
  - Press TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL.
  - Press twice to stop playback, then press ► (play button).

### Locating a desired chapter/track using the onscreen bar

■ During playback



Press ON SCREEN twice.

3 Press ENTER.

Example: During DVD VIDEO playback

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.



## 4 Press number buttons (0-9) to enter the desired chapter number.

Example:

To select 8: Press 8.
To select 10: Press 1, then 0.
To select 20: Press 2, then 0.
To select 37: Press 3, then 7.

#### To correct a misentry

Repeat step 4.

5 Press ENTER.

### 6 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### NOTE

• You can select up to the 99th chapter/track.

### Locating a desired position by specifying the time

- For DVD VIDEO/DVD AUDIO/DVD VR: During playback
- For VCD/SVCD: While stopped or during playback without PBC function
- For CD: During playback or while stopped



#### When specifying the elapsed playing time from the beginning of the disc

Perform the following procedure while stopped.

#### When specifying the elapsed playing time from the beginning of the current title/track

Perform the following procedure during playback.

1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

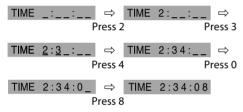
The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

3 Press ENTER.



## 4 Use number buttons (0-9) to enter the

Example: To play back from a point 2 (hours): 34 (minutes): 08 (seconds) elapsed



#### To cancel a misentry

Press Cursor **◄** repeatedly.

- 5 Press ENTER.
- 6 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

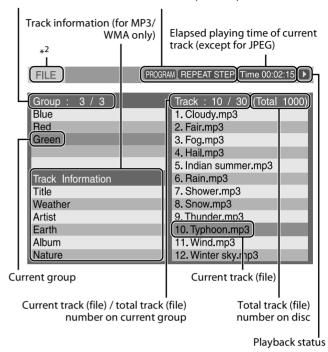
## Using the file control display

You can search and play desired groups and tracks/ files using the file control display on the TV screen.



Example: When the source is DVD.

Current group/total group Playback mode\*1 (PROGRAM, number RANDOM, REPEAT)



- \*1 (For JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX) The Program and Random mode are not available.
- \*2 When the source is USB MEMORY, "USB" appears.

The file control display appears automatically during playback (MP3/WMA) or while stopped.

- For MP3/WMA: During playback or while stopped
- For JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX: While stopped
- 1 Press Cursor ►/
  /▼/▲ to select the desired group/track/file.

## 2 Press ► (play button) or ENTER.

- Track playback/slide-show starts from the selected track/file.
- When you press ENTER for JPEG, only the selected file is played back.

- (For MP3/WMA) During playback, you can change the playback track/file by pressing ►►I/I◄◄ or Cursor ▲/▼.
- You can also check playback information on the display window. (See page 20.)
- Some group, track and file names may not be displayed correctly depending on recording conditions.
- The order of groups, tracks, and files may be displayed differently from the order displayed on your personal computer.

## **Resume Playback**

When Resume Playback is set to "ON" (see page 37) and you stop playback by the following operations, the position where playback has been stopped is stored. (The RESUME indicator lights on the display window.)



- Turning off the power (See page 16.)
- Pressing once
- Changing the source (See page 17.)

#### To start playback from the stored position

Press ► (play button) or corresponding source button (DVD or USB MEMORY).

- There may be a case when ► (play button) does not work after changing the source. In this case, select DVD or USB MEMORY as a source.
- Pressing DISC (1-5) (with SHIFT pressed) on the remote control or DISC (1-5) 

   on the center unit also resumes disc playback.

#### To clear the stored position

Press ■ again.

• Opening the disc tray with the playback disc or disconnecting the USB mass storage class device also clears the stored position.

#### NOTE

 (For DivX) The beginning of a scene where playback has been stopped may be stored.

## Selecting a view angle

During playback of a disc containing multi-view angles



#### When using the ANGLE button:

### 1 Press ANGLE with SHIFT pressed.

Example: The first view angle is selected out of 3 view angles recorded.



2 Press ANGLE repeatedly with SHIFT pressed, or press Cursor ▼/▲ to select the desired view angle.

When using the on-screen bar:

1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- **2** Press Cursor ►/ ◄ to highlight 📇 1/3.
- 3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/▲ to select the desired view angle.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- 6 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### NOTE

 During DVD AUDIO playback, this feature is available only for the video part.

## Selecting the subtitle

 During playback of a disc/file containing subtitles in several languages



#### When using the SUBTITLE button:

#### 1 Press SUBTITLE.

Example (DVD VIDEO): "ENGLISH" is selected out of 3 subtitle languages recorded.



## 2 Press Cursor ▼/▲ to select the desired subtitle.

For DVD VR

• Pressing SUBTITLE activates the subtitles (subpictures) regardless of whether the subtitles are recorded or not. (Subpictures will not change if no subpicture is recorded.)

For SVCD

 An SVCD can contain up to four subtitles. Pressing SUBTITLE changes the subtitles regardless of whether the subtitles are recorded or not. (Subtitles will not change if no subtitle is recorded.)

#### When using the on-screen bar:

7 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- **2** Press Cursor  $\triangleright$  /  $\triangleleft$  to highlight  $\sqsubseteq$  1/3.
- 3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/▲ repeatedly to select the desired subtitle.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- 6 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

- To clear the subtitle, press SUBTITLE. Each time you press SUBTITLE, subtitle appears and disappears alternately.
- Some subtitle or audio languages are abbreviated in the pop-up window. See "The language codes list". (See page 35.)
- During DVD AUDIO playback, this feature is available only for the video part.
- For DivX, you cannot operate this procedure using the on-screen bar.

## Selecting the audio

■ During playback of a disc/file containing audio in several languages



#### When using the AUDIO button:

#### 1 Press AUDIO.

Example (DVD VIDEO): "ENGLISH" is selected out of 3 audio languages recorded.



Press AUDIO repeatedly or press Cursor
 ▼/▲ to select the desired audio.

When using the on-screen bar:

1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- 3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/ ▲ to select the desired audio.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- **6** Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### **NOTE**

- Some subtitle or audio languages are abbreviated in the pop-up window. See "The language codes list". (See page 35.)
- "ST", "L", or "R" is displayed when playing a VCD respectively representing "stereo", "left sound" and "right sound".
   When playing a SVCD, "ST1", "ST2", "L1", "R1", "L2", or "R2" is displayed.
- For DivX, you cannot operate this procedure using the on-screen bar.

## Special picture playback

#### Frame-by-frame playback

■ During playback

#### Press II repeatedly.

Each time you press the button, the still picture advances by one frame.



#### To return to normal playback

Press ► (play button).

#### Playing back in slow-motion

- During playback
- Press II at the point where you want to start playback in slow-motion from.



The system pauses playback.

2 Press SLOW ♥.

Playback in forward slow-motion starts.

For DVD VIDEO/DVD AUDIO only:

• To play back in reverse slow-motion, press SLOW **●**.

Each time you press the button, the playback speed becomes faster (1/32, 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2).

Example: On the TV



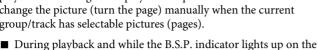
#### To return to normal playback

Press ► (play button).

- Sound cannot be heard during slow-motion playback.
- During DVD AUDIO playback, this feature is available only for the video part.

### Selecting browsable still picture recorded on DVD **AUDIO**

Most DVD AUDIOs include browsable still pictures (B.S.P.), which usually appear by turns automatically during playback according to the playback sequence. You can change the picture (turn the page) manually when the current group/track has selectable pictures (pages).



display window

#### When using the PAGE button:

#### Press PAGE repeatedly to select a desired still picture.

When using the on-screen bar:

Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

3 Press ENTER.



- Press Cursor **▲**/▼ to select the desired still picture.
- Press ENTER.
- Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

### **Zooming in**

■ During playback or while paused

## Press ZOOM with SHIFT pressed.

Each time you press ZOOM with SHIFT pressed, scene magnification changes.



## While zoomed in, press Cursor ►/</ ▼/▲ to move zoom-in area.

#### To return to normal playback

Press ZOOM repeatedly with SHIFT pressed, to select ZOOM OFF.

#### NOTE

- The number of the magnification steps varies depending on the disc
- During slide-show playback of JPEG, zooming in is not available. In such a case, press **II** to pause slide-show playback, then zoom in.
- During DVD AUDIO playback, this feature is available only for the video part.
- During playback, there may be a case where Cursor  $(\triangleright/\blacktriangleleft/\blacktriangledown/\blacktriangle)$ does not work in step 2 above.

### **Changing the VFP setting**

The VFP (Video Fine Processor) function enables you to adjust the picture character according to the type of programming, picture tone or personal preference.



■ During playback

#### Press VFP.

The current VFP settings appear on the TV screen.

Example:



#### 2 Press Cursor ►/ < repeatedly to select the VFP mode.

- NORMAL: Normally select this.
- CINEMA: Suitable for movies.

When you select "NORMAL" or "CINEMA", press VFP to complete the setting.

• USER 1 and USER 2: You can adjust parameters that affect picture appearance.

Only when selecting "USER 1" or "USER 2" in step 2, proceed to perform the following operation;

### Press Cursor ▼/▲ repeatedly to select a parameter you want to adjust.

Adjust gradually and confirm picture appearance results are as preferred.

- GAMMA: Controls brightness of neutral tints while maintaining brightness of dark and bright portions (-3 to
- BRIGHTNESS: Controls screen brightness (-8 to +8).
- CONTRAST: Controls screen contrast (-7 to +7).
- SATURATION: Controls screen color depth (-7 to +7).
- TINT: Controls screen tint (-7 to +7).
- SHARPNESS: Controls screen sharpness (-8 to +8).

#### 4 Press ENTER.

Example:



- 5 Press Cursor ▼/▲ to change the setting.
- Press ENTER.

The current VFP settings appear again.

- Repeat steps 3 to 6 to adjust other parameters.
- Press VFP.

#### NOTE

· Although the setting display disappears in the middle of the procedure, the setting at that time will be stored.

## **Program Playback**

■ While stopped

# Press PLAY MODE repeatedly until program window appears on the TV screen.

The PRG indicator lights on the display window.



USE NUMERIC KEYS TO PROGRAM TRACKS.
USE CANCEL TO DELETE THE PROGRAM.

### 2 Follow the instructions that appear on the TV screen to program the desired chapters/tracks.

- For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons". (See page 22.)
- The content's numbers that you have to specify for programming varies depending on the disc/file type:
- DVD VIDEO: Titles and chapters
- VCD, SVCD, CD: Tracks
- DVD AUDIO, MP3, WMA: Groups and tracks
- Before you program the tracks in bonus group on a DVD AUDIO, perform the procedure of "Playing back a bonus group" (see page 23) to turn off the BONUS indicator on the display window.
- You can specify the chapters/tracks whose number is up to 99.
- There may be a case that the group or title number can be entered even for discs that contain no groups or titles. In such a case, press ENTER to proceed to the Track/Chapter column.
- When you press ENTER instead of the number buttons in the Track/Chapter column, "ALL" appears and all the tracks or chapters on the selected group or title are programmed as a step.

## To clear the programs one by one from the last entered number

Press CANCEL repeatedly.

#### To clear all programs

Press and hold CANCEL.

You can also clear the program by turning off the system.

## **3** Press ► (play button).

If all of the programmed tracks/files have been played back, playback stops and the program window appears again. Note that program setting remains.

#### To check the program contents

During playback, press ■. Playback stops and the program window appears.

#### To quit the Program mode

While stopped, press PLAY MODE repeatedly until both program window and RANDOM disappear from the TV screen.

- When the source is USB MEMORY, Program Playback does not work
- There may be a case where bonus group on a DVD AUDIO cannot be played.
- The Resume function cannot be used with Program Playback.
- DISC (1-5) on the remote control and DISC (1-5) 

   on the center unit
  do not work during Program Playback.
- · Program Playback may not work for some discs.

## **Random Playback**

You can play titles or tracks on a disc in random order.



■ While stopped

## 1 Press PLAY MODE repeatedly until RANDOM appears on the TV screen.

The RND indicator lights on the display window.

## **2** Press ► (play button).

• When more than one discs are loaded, the system starts Random Playback of the next disc after completing current disc playback.

#### To quit Random mode

While stopped, press PLAY MODE repeatedly until both program window and RANDOM disappear from the TV screen. You can also clear the Random mode by turning off the system.

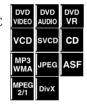
#### NOTE

- When the source is USB MEMORY, Random Playback does not work.
- The same title/track will not be played back more than once during Random Playback.

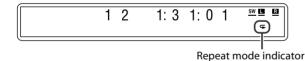
## **Repeat Playback**

### Repeating the current selection or all discs

- For DVD VIDEO/DVD VR: During playback
- For VCD/SVCD: During playback without PBC function or while stopped
- For DVD AUDIO/CD/MP3/JPEG/ASF/ MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX: During playback or while stopped



When using the REPEAT button: **Press REPEAT.** 



Each time you press REPEAT, the Repeat mode changes.

Display window	TV screen	Meanings		
	CGROUP  REPEAT GROUP	Repeats the current group for DVD AUDIO/MP3/WMA/ JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/ DivX.		
U	СПІТLE	Repeats the current title for DVD VIDEO.		
•	₾PG	(For DVD VR) Repeats the current title for Original program.		
	<b>₾</b> PL	(For DVD VR) Repeats the current playlist for Playlist.		
REPEAT DISC		Repeats all titles and tracks on the current disc for DVD VR/ VCD/SVCD/CD/MP3/WMA/ JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/ DivX.		
REPEAT ALL		Repeats all the available discs/files.		
<b>G</b> 1	REPEAT TRACK, REPEAT STEP	Repeats the current track for DVD AUDIO/VCD/SVCD/CD/MP3/WMA/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX.		
	CHAP, CSTEP	Repeats the current chapter for DVD VIDEO/DVD VR.		
No indication	<b>₾</b> OFF	Repeat mode is off. The system plays back the disc/file normally.		

#### NOTE

- When DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO is loaded in the system, playback of the disc next to the DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO will not start, although ALL /REPEAT ALL on the TV screen or ALL in the display window is shown.
- For DVD VIDEO and DVD AUDIO, REPEAT ALL and REPEAT DISC may not be available depending on the disc.

When using the on-screen bar (except for MP3/WMA/JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX):

7 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- $\mathbf{2}$  Press Cursor  $\blacktriangleright$  /  $\blacktriangleleft$  to highlight  $\spadesuit$  off.
- 3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/▲ repeatedly to select the Repeat mode.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- **6** Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### To cancel Repeat Playback

Select "OFF" in step 4.

### Repeating a desired part [A-B Repeat]

You can repeat playback of a desired part by specifying the beginning (point A) and ending (point B).



- During playback
- 1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- 2 Press Cursor ►/ < to highlight △ off.
- 3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/▲ repeatedly to select "A-B".
- 5 Press ENTER at the beginning of the part you want to repeat (point A).



The repeat mode indicator "
A - " appears on the display window.

## 6 Press ENTER at the end of the part you want to repeat (point B).

The repeat mode indicator on the display window changes to "► A − B" and A-B Repeat Playback starts.

## 7 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### To cancel

Select "OFF" in step 4, then press ENTER.

#### NOTE

- When playing back a DVD VIDEO/DVD VR, A-B Repeat Playback is possible only within the same title.
- "A-B" cannot be selected during Program and Random Playback.
- "A-B" cannot be selected during playback with PBC function.

## **Tray lock**

You can lock the tray and prohibit unwanted disc ejection.

#### On the center unit ONLY:

■ While the system is turned off



- "LOCKED" appears on the display window.
- If you try to eject the disc, "LOCKED" appears to indicate that the tray is locked.

#### To cancel

Carry out the same operation again.

• "UNLOCKED" appears on the display window.

## Setting the sound balance

#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation;

• Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.



#### NOTE

 Before you start operation; There is a time limit when doing the following steps. If the setting is canceled before you finish, start from step 1 again.

### 1 Press SETTING.



## 

You can adjust the balance of the sound between "R (right) -21" and "L (left) -21". To set the balance to normal, select "CNTR (center)".



The adjustment is set and the display automatically disappears a few seconds later.

## Using the setup menus

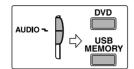
• You can change the language used in the setup menus. See "Menu description" below.

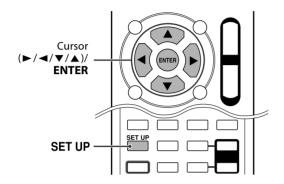
### Basic operation on the setup menus

#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation;

- 1 Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.
- 2 Press DVD or USB MEMORY.





#### While stopped

### **Press SET UP.**



### Follow the instructions that appear on the TV screen.

## **Menu description**

### 📣 : Language menu (LANGUAGE)

#### **■** MENU LANGUAGE

Some DVDs have their own menus in multiple languages.

• Select the initial language\*.

#### ■ AUDIO LANGUAGE

Some DVDs have multiple audio languages.

· Select the initial audio language\*.

#### **■ SUBTITLE**

Some DVDs have multiple subtitle languages.

• Select the initial subtitle language\*.

#### **■ ON SCREEN LANGUAGE**

Select the language shown on the TV screen when operating this system.

\* When the language you have selected is not recorded to a disc, the original language is automatically used as the initial language.

#### NOTE

• See the following "The language codes list" for the code of each language, such as "AA", etc.

### The language codes list

AA	Afar	IK	Inupiak	RN	Kirundi
AB	Abkhazian	IN	Indonesian	RO	Rumanian
AF	Afrikaans	IS	Icelandic	RW	Kinyarwanda
AM	Ameharic	IW	Hebrew	SA	Sanskrit
AR	Arabic	II	Yiddish	SD	Sindhi
AS	Assamese	JW	Javanese	SG	Sangho
AY	Aymara	KA	Georgian	SH	Serbo-Croatian
ΑZ	Azerbaijani	KK	Kazakh	SI	Singhalese
BA	Bashkir	KL	Greenlandic	SK	Slovak
BE	Byelorussian	KM	Cambodian	SL	Slovenian
BG	Bulgarian	KN	Kannada	SM	Samoan
ВН	Bihari	КО	Korean (KOR)	SN	Shona
BI	Bislama	KS	Kashmiri	SO	Somali
BN	Bengali, Bangla	KU	Kurdish	SQ	Albanian
ВО	Tibetan	KY	Kirghiz	SR	Serbian
BR	Breton	LA	Latin	SS	Siswati
CA	Catalan	LN	Lingala	ST	Sesotho
CO	Corsican	LO	Laothian	SU	Sundanese
CS	Czech	LT	Lithuanian	SV	Swedish
CY	Welsh	LV	Latvian, Lettish	SW	Swahili
DA	Danish	MG	Malagasy	TA	Tamil
DΖ	Bhutani	MI	Maori	TE	Telugu
EL	Greek	MK	Macedonian	TG	Tajik
ЕО	Esperanto	ML	Malayalam	TH	Thai
ET	Estonian	MN	Mongolian	TI	Tigrinya
EU	Basque	MO	Moldavian	TK	Turkmen
FA	Persian	MR	Marathi	TL	Tagalog
FI	Finnish	MS	Malay (MAY)	TN	Setswana
FJ	Fiji	MT	Maltese	ТО	Tonga
FO	Faroese	MY	Burmese	TR	Turkish
FY	Frisian	NA	Nauru	TS	Tsonga
GA	Irish	NE	Nepali	TT	Tatar
GD	Scots Gaelic	NL	Dutch	TW	Twi
GL	Galician	NO	Norwegian	UK	Ukrainian
GN	Guarani	OC	Occitan	UR	Urdu
GU	Gujarati	OM	(Afan) Oromo	UZ	Uzbek
HA	Hausa	OR	Oriya	VI	Vietnamese
HI	Hindi	PA	Panjabi	VO	Volapuk
HR	Croatian	PL	Polish	WO	Wolof
HU	Hungarian	PS	Pashto, Pushto	XH	Xhosa
HY	Armenian	PT	Portuguese	YO	Yoruba
IA	Interlingua	QU	Quechua	ZU	Zulu
IE	Interlingue	RM	Rhaeto-Romance		



#### : Picture menu (PICTURE)

#### **■** MONITOR TYPE

You can select the monitor type to match your TV when you play DVDs recorded in the picture's height/width ratio of 16:9.

#### 16:9/16:9 MULTI (Wide television conversion)

Select this when the aspect ratio of your TV is fixed on 16:9 (wide TV).

When you play DVDs recorded in the picture's height/width ratio of 4:3, the system adjust the ratio of output signal automatically.

#### 4:3 LB/4:3 MULTI LB (Letter Box conversion)

Select this when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3 (conventional TV). While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars appear on the top and the bottom of the screen.

#### 4:3 PS/4:3 MULTI PS (Pan Scan conversion)

Select this when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3 (conventional TV). While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars do not appear, however, the left and right edges of the pictures will not be shown on the screen.







Ex.: 16:9

Ex.: 4:3 LB

Fx: 4:3 PS

#### NOTE

- Even if "4:3 PS" or "4:3 MULTI PS" is selected, the screen size may become "4:3 LB" or "4:3 MULTI LB" with some DVDs. This depends on how DVDs are recorded.
- When selecting "MULTI" options as the monitor type for the multicolor system TV, the system outputs PAL or NTSC video signal according to the disc/file, regardless of the scan mode setting (see page 18).

#### ■ PICTURE SOURCE

When you set the scan mode to the progressive mode (see page 18), you can obtain optimal picture quality by selecting whether the content on the disc/file is processed by frame (film source) or by field (video source).

Normally set to "AUTO".

#### AUTO

Used to play a disc/file containing both video and film source materials.

This system recognizes the source type (video or film) of the current disc/file according to the disc/file information. If the playback picture is unclear or noisy, or the oblique lines of the picture are rough, try to change to other modes.

#### FILM

Suitable for playing back a film source disc/file.

#### VIDEO

Suitable for playing back a video source disc/file.

#### ■ SCREEN SAVER (See page 21.)

You can activate or deactivate screen saver function.

#### **■ FILE TYPE**

When several types of files are recorded on a disc/device, you can select which files to play.

#### **AUDIO**

Select this to play MP3/WMA files.

#### STILL PICTURE

Select this to play JPEG files.

Select this to play ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX files.

### 🕽 : Audio menu (AUDIO)

#### ■ D. RANGE COMPRESSION

(Dynamic range compression)

You can enjoy low level recorded sound clearly at night even at a low volume when listening to the sound with Dolby Digital.

#### AUTO

Select this when you want to enjoy surround sound with its full dynamic range (no effect applied).

Select this when you want to fully apply the compression effect (useful at midnight).

When you play a multichannel Dolby Digital source with the surround mode is off, the setting of D. RANGE COMPRESSION is set to ON automatically.



## : Speaker setting menu (SPK. SETTING)

#### ■ Level menu (LEVEL)

#### FRONT LEFT SPEAKER/FRONT RIGHT SPEAKER/CENTER SPEAKER/SURROUND RIGHT SPEAKER/SURROUND LEFT **SPEAKER**

While monitoring the test tone, adjust the center and surround speakers volume as much as that of the front speakers. You can adjust the output level in the -6 dB to +6 dB range.

#### **TEST TONE\***

Outputs the test tone.

\* The test tone comes out of all of the activated speakers in the following sequence:

Front left speaker → Center speaker → Front right speaker → Surround right speaker → Surround left speaker → (back to the beginning)

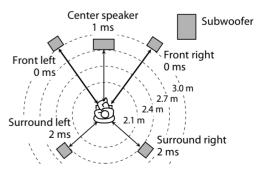
• For adjustment of subwoofer output level, see page 37.

#### ■ Delay menu (DELAY)

## FRONT LEFT SPEAKER/FRONT RIGHT SPEAKER/CENTER SPEAKER/SURROUND RIGHT SPEAKER/SURROUND LEFT

Adjust the distance from the listening position to the speakers. Within the range from 0 ms to 15 ms (by 1 ms).

Example:



1 ms increase (or decrease) in delay time corresponds to about 30 cm decrease (or increase) in distance.

Set to "0 ms" for the furthest speaker from your position as the basis for the delay time setting.

In this case, set the delay time of each speaker as follows;

- Delay time of front speakers: 0 ms
- Delay time of center speaker: 1 ms
- Delay time of surround speakers: 2 ms

#### ■ Subwoofer menu (SUBWOOFER)

#### LFVFI

You can set the output level of the subwoofer in the  $-6~\mathrm{dB}$  to  $+6~\mathrm{dB}$  range.

#### **CROSS OVER**

The signals below the preset frequency level will be sent to and be reproduced by the subwoofer.

Select one of the crossover frequency levels according to the size of the small speaker connected.

- 80Hz: Select when the cone speaker unit built in the speaker is about 8 cm.
- 100Hz: Select when the cone speaker unit built in the speaker is about 6 cm.
- 120Hz: Select when the cone speaker unit built in the speaker is about 5 cm.

## : Other setting menu (OTHERS)

#### **■ RESUME**

You can activate or deactivate Resume Playback function. (See page 29.)

#### ■ ON SCREEN GUIDE

You can activate or deactivate the on-screen guide icons. (See page 20.)

#### ■ DivX registration menu (DivX REGISTRATION)

The system has its own Registration Code for DivX playback. You can confirm the code of your system.

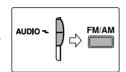
 Once you play back a disc created by using the Registration Code, the system's code is overwritten by a totally different new one for copyright protection purpose.

## **Tuner operations**

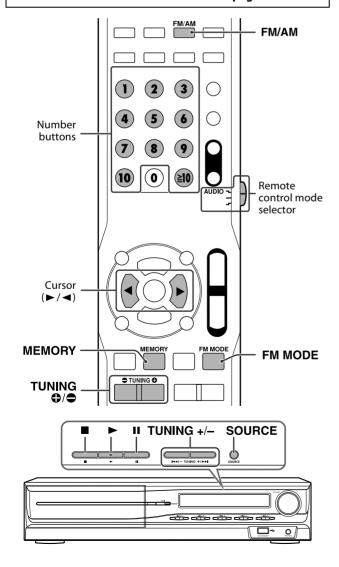
#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation;

- Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.
- 2 Press FM/AM.



#### The buttons described below are used on pages 37 and 38.



## Setting the AM tuner interval spacing

Some countries space AM stations 9 kHz apart, and some countries use 10 kHz spacing.

You can only change the AM tuner interval spacing while selecting AM as the band.

#### On the center unit ONLY:

■ To change the interval spacing into 10 kHz

#### Press II while holding down ■.

■ To change the interval spacing into 9 kHz

#### Press ► while holding down ■.

## **Manual tuning**

#### On the remote control:

1 Press FM/AM repeatedly to select the band.

Example: When the system is tuned in to AM 810 kHz.



2 Press TUNING ⊕/⊕ repeatedly until you find the frequency you want.

When you hold down the button until the system starts searching for stations and then release it, the system stops searching automatically when a station of sufficient signal strength is tuned in to.

#### On the center unit:

- 7 Press SOURCE repeatedly to select the band (FM or AM).
- Press TUNING +/- repeatedly until you find the frequency you want.

#### NOTE

 When an FM stereo program is received, the ST indicator lights on the display window.

## **Preset tuning**

Once a station is assigned to a channel number, the station can be quickly tuned in. You can preset 30 FM and 15 AM stations.

#### **■** To preset the stations

## 1 Tune in the station you want to preset.

• If you want to store the FM reception mode for an FM station, select the reception mode you want. See "Selecting the FM reception mode" on the right column.

Example: When the system is tuned in to FM 103.50 MHz.



## 2 Press MEMORY.

While "CH" and "\_\_" are flashing:

## 3 Press number button(s) (1-10, ≥10) to select a preset number you want.

• For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons". (See page 22.)

Example: When the preset channel 1 is selected.



If the setting is canceled before you finish, start from step 2 again.

#### While the selected number is flashing:

#### 4 Press MEMORY.

"STORED" appears on the display window. The station is assigned to the selected preset number. If the setting is canceled before you finish, start from step 2 again.

## 5 Repeat steps 1 to 4.

- Storing a new station to a used number erases the previously stored one.
- To tune in to a preset station
- Press FM/AM repeatedly to select FM or AM
- 2 Press number button(s) (1-10, ≥10) to select a preset number.
  - For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons". (See page 22.)

#### NOTE

You can also select a preset number by pressing Cursor ►/◄.

## Selecting the FM reception mode

When the stereo FM program currently tuned in is noisy, you can change the FM reception mode to improve the reception.

■ While listening to an FM station

#### Press FM MODE.

The FM reception mode appears on the display window. Each time you press the button, the FM reception mode changes.

· AUTO:

When a program is broadcast in stereo, you will hear stereo sound. (The ST indicator lights on the display window.) When in monaural, you will hear monaural sound. This mode is also useful to suppress static noise between stations.

• MONO:

Reception will be improved although you will lose the stereo effect. (The MONO indicator lights on the display window.) In this mode, you will hear noise until you are tuned in to a station.

## Reducing the noise of AM broadcast

When listening to an AM broadcast with a lot of noise interference, you can change the Beat Cut mode to reduce the noise.

■ While listening to an AM station

#### **Press FM MODE.**

The current Beat Cut mode appears on the display window. Each time you press the button, the Beat Cut mode changes.

 Choose "BEATCUT1" or "BEATCUT2" according to which gives clearer sound.

### **Maintenance**

#### ■ Handling Discs

- Remove the disc from its case by holding it at the edge while pressing the center hole lightly.
- Do not touch the shiny surface of the disc or bend the disc.
- Put the disc back in its case after use to prevent warping.
- Be careful not to scratch the surface of the disc when placing it back in its case.
- Avoid exposure to direct sunlight, extreme temperature and moisture.



#### To clean the disc

Wipe the disc with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

 DO NOT use any solvent — such as conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner or benzine — to clean the disc.



#### **■** Cleaning the system

- Stains on the system should be wiped off with a soft cloth. If the system is heavily stained, wipe it with a cloth soaked in waterdiluted neutral detergent and wrung well, then wipe clean with a dry cloth.
- Since the system may deteriorate in quality, become damaged or get its paint peeled off, be careful about the following.
  - -DO NOT wipe it with a hard cloth.
  - -DO NOT wipe it forcefully.
  - -DO NOT wipe it with thinner or benzine.
  - -DO NOT apply any volatile substance such as insecticides to it.
  - DO NOT allow any rubber or plastic to remain in contact with it for a long time.

## **Troubleshooting**

PROBLEM	POSSIBLE CAUSE	SOLUTION		
Power does not come on.	The power cord and/or system cord is not connected.	Connect the power cord and system cord correctly. (See pages 12 and 13.)		
The remote control does	The batteries are exhausted.	Replace the batteries. (See page 7.)		
not work.	Sunlight is shining directly on the remote sensor.	Hide the remote sensor from direct sunlight.		
No sound.	The system cord and/or speaker cord is not connected.	Check the connection.		
	The audio cord is not connected to AUX IN (VCR), TAPE IN and/or DIGITAL IN (DBS) correctly.	Connect the cord correctly. (See page 12.)		
	An incorrect source has been selected.	Select the correct source. (See page 17.)		
No picture is displayed	The video cord is not connected correctly.	Connect the cord correctly. (See page 11.)		
on the TV screen.	The disc or file is not playable.	Use a playable disc or file. (See pages 3 and 4.)		
No picture is displayed on the TV screen, the picture is blurred, or the picture is divided into two parts.	The scan mode is set to the progressive mode ("NT. 480P" or "PAL. 576P") though the center unit is connected to the TV which does not support the progressive video input such as a conventional TV.	Change the scan mode to the interlace mode ("NT. 480I" or "PAL. 576I"). (See page 18.)		
Video and audio are	The disc is scratched or dirty.	Replace or clean the disc.		
distorted.	A VCR is connected between the center unit and the TV.	Connect the center unit and TV directly. (See page 11.)		
The picture does not fit the TV screen.	The monitor type is not set correctly.	Set "MONITOR TYPE" properly. (See page 36.)		
The broadcast is hard to hear because of noise.	Antennas are disconnected.	Reconnect the antennas correctly and securely. (See page 8.)		

If there are any other cases than the noted above or if this system does not seem to work properly, turn off the system and turn it back on.

## **Specifications**

#### **■** Center unit (XV-THC90)

#### **Audio section**

Digital input\*:

DIGITAL IN (DBS): -21 dBm to -15 dBm (OPTICAL)  $(660 \text{ nm } \pm 30 \text{ nm})$ 

\* Corresponding to Linear PCM, Dolby Digital, and DTS Digital Surround (with sampling frequency — 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz,

48 kHz)

Analog input: AUX IN (VCR)

TAPE IN

Analog output: TAPE OUT

**Video section** 

Video System:PAL/NTSCHorizontal Resolution:500 linesSignal-to-Noise Ratio:64 dB

Video output level

Composite:  $1.0 \text{ V(p-p)/75 }\Omega$ S-video-Y:  $1.0 \text{ V(p-p)/75 }\Omega$ 

S-video-C: For PAL:  $0.3 \text{ V(p-p)/75 }\Omega$ 

For NTSC: 0.286  $V(p-p)/75~\Omega$ 

 $\begin{array}{ccc} Component-Y: & 1.0 \ V(p-p)/75 \ \Omega \\ Component-P_B/P_R: & 0.7 \ V(p-p)/75 \ \Omega \\ Video \ input \ sensitivity/Impedance \ (VCR \ IN) \\ Composite: & 1.0 \ V(p-p)/75 \ \Omega \\ S-video-Y: & 1.0 \ V(p-p)/75 \ \Omega \\ \end{array}$ 

S-video-C: For PAL:  $0.3 \text{ V}(p-p)/75 \Omega$ 

For NTSC:  $0.286 \text{ V(p-p)}/75 \Omega$ 

**USB** storage

USB specification: Compatible with the USB 2.0 Full-

Speed

Compatible device: Mass Storage Class Compatible file system: FAT16, FAT32 Bus power supply: Max. 500 mA

**Tuner section** 

Tuning Range

FM: 87.50 MHz to 108.00 MHz
AM: At 10 kHz intervals
530 kHz to 1 710 kHz
At 9 kHz intervals
531 kHz to 1 710 kHz

General

Power Requirements: AC 240 V  $\sim$ , 50 Hz Power Consumption: 25 W (at operation)

1.2 W (in standby mode)

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

400 mm × 85 mm × 316 mm

Mass: 3.8 kg

■ Subwoofer (SP-PWC90)

**Amplifier section** 

Front/Center/Surround: 140 W per channel, RMS at 4  $\Omega$  at

1 kHz, with 10 % total harmonic

distortion.

Subwoofer: 300 W, RMS at 4  $\Omega$  at 40 Hz, with 10 %

total harmonic distortion.

**Speaker section** 

Speaker unit: 25 cm Bass-reflex

Power Handling Capacity: 300 W Impedance:  $4 \Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 25 Hz to 200 Hz Sound Pressure Level: 74 dB/W·m

General

Power Requirements: AC 110 V/ AC 127 V/

AC 220 - 240 V  $\,\sim$  , 50/60 Hz

Power Consumption: 110 W (at operation) 0 W (in standby mode)

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

264 mm  $\times$  481 mm  $\times$  459 mm

Mass: 17.6 kg

■ Satellite Speakers — SP-XTHC90

Front speakers (SP-THC90F)

Type: 2-way 3-speaker Bass reflex type

(Magnetically shielded Type)

Speaker:  $13.5 \text{ cm cone} \times 2$ 

6.0 cm cone  $\times$  1

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance:  $4 \Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 60 Hz to 20 000 Hz Sound Pressure Level: 89 dB/W·m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

270 mm  $\times$  1 027.5 mm  $\times$  320 mm

Mass: 8.8 kg each

Center speaker (SP-THC90C)

Type: 2-way 3-speaker Bass reflex type

(Magnetically shielded Type)

Speaker:  $10.5 \text{ cm cone } \times 2$ 

4.0 cm cone X 1

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance:  $4 \Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 65 Hz to 20 000 Hz Sound Pressure Level: 89 dB/W·m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

400 mm × 141 mm × 171.5 mm

Mass: 3.8 kg **Surround speakers (SP-THC90S)** 

Type: 2-way Bass reflex type Speaker: 10.5 cm cone X 1

4.0 cm cone X 1

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance:  $4 \Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 75 Hz to 20 000 Hz Sound Pressure Level: 81 dB/W·m

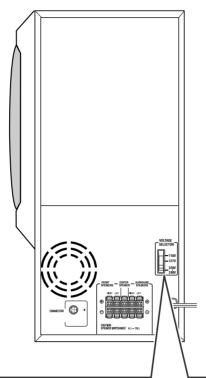
Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

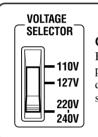
140 mm × 228.5 mm × 174 mm

Mass: 1.7 kg each

Designs & specifications are subject to change without notice.

## Mains (AC) Line Instruction





#### **CAUTION** for mains (AC) line

BEFORE PLUGGING IN, do check that your mains (AC) line voltage corresponds with the position of the voltage selector switch provided on the outside of this equipment and, if different, reset the voltage selector switch, to prevent from a damage or risk of fire/electric shock.



# **JVC**



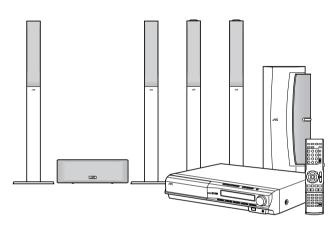
## **DVD DIGITAL CINEMA SYSTEM**

SISTEMA DE CINEMA DE DVD DIGITAL

## **TH-C60**

Consists of XV-THC60, SP-PWC60, SP-THC60F, SP-THC60C and SP-THC60S

Consiste em XV-THC60, SP-WC60, SP-THC60F, SP-THC60C e SP-THC60S



## **TH-C30**

Consists of XV-THC30, SP-PWC30, SP-THC40F, SP-THC40C and SP-THC40S

Consiste em XV-THC30, SP-PWC30, SP-THC40F, SP-THC40C e SP-THC40S









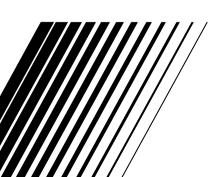








Digital Direct Progressive Scan



INSTRUCTIONS INSTRUÇÕES

## Warnings, Cautions and Others/ Advertêcias, precauções e outras notas

#### **IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS**

- 1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
- CAUTION: Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
- CAUTION: Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.

#### **CAUTION**

To reduce the risk of electrical shocks, fire, etc.:

- 1. Do not remove screws, covers or cabinet.
- 2. Do not expose this appliance to rain or moisture.

## CAUTION — O/l button! (XV-THC60/XV-THC30)

Disconnect the mains plug to shut the power off completely (the STANDBY lamp goes off). When installing the apparatus, ensure that the plug is easily accessible.

The O/I button in any position does not disconnect the mains line.

- When the system is on standby, the STANDBY lamp lights red.
- When the system is turned on, the STANDBY lamp goes off. The power can be remote controlled.

#### CAUTION (SP-PWC60/SP-PWC30)

The power supply to the subwoofer is linked to the center unit. The POWER ON lamp on the subwoofer lights green when the power is turned on.

#### PARA PRODUTOS LASER, IMPORTANTE

- 1. PRODUTO LASER DE CLASSE 1
- PRECAUÇÃO: não abrir a cobertura superior. Dentro da unidade não existem partes cuja manutenção tenha de ser feita pelo usuário; deixe qualquer manutenção a cargo do pessoal de servico qualificado.
- PRECAUÇÃO: Radiação laser de classe 1M visível e/ou invisível quando aberto. Não olhe diretamente com instrumentos óticos

#### **PRECAUÇÃO**

Para reduzir o riscos de choques eléctricos, incêndio, etc.:

- 1. Não retire parafusos nem desmonte as tampas ou o gabinete.
- 2. Não exponha este aparelho à chuva nem à umidade.

## PRECAUÇÃO — botão ७/!! (XV-THC60/XV-THC30)

Desligue a ficha principal da parede para desligar totalmente a energia (a lâmpada STANDBY apaga-se). Ao instalar o aparelho, certifique-se de que o plugue do cabo de alimentação fique facilmente acessível.

O botão 🍪 em qualquer posição não desliga o cabo principal.

- Quando o sistema está em espera, a luz da lâmpada STANDBY fica vermelha.
- Quando o sistema está ligado, a lâmpada STANDBY apagase.

A energia pode ser controlada à distância.

### PRECAUÇÃO (SP-PWC60/SP-PWC30)

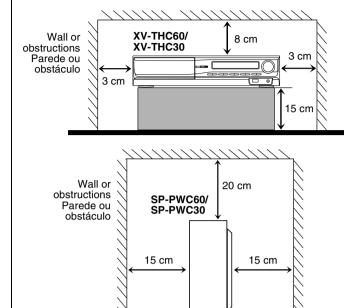
O fornecimento de energia ao subwoofer está vinculado à unidade central. A lâmpada POWER ON do subwoofer acende-se em verde quando a alimentação está ligada.

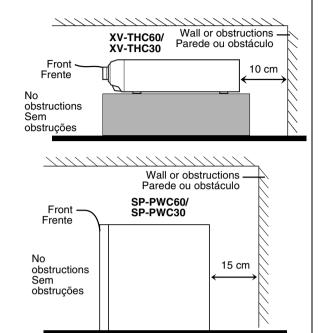
#### **Caution: Proper Ventilation**

To avoid risk of electric shock and fire and to protect from damage, place the apparatus on a level surface. The minimal clearances are shown below:

#### Precaução: ventilação apropriada

Para evitar o risco de choque eléctrico e incêndio e prevenir avarias, coloque o aparelho em superfície nivelada. Os espaços mínimos necessários encontram-se abaixo:







#### SP-THC60: 32.5 kg

#### **CAUTION!**

To avoid personal injury or accidentally dropping the unit, have two persons unpack, carry, and install the unit.

#### PRECAUÇÃO!

Para evitar lesões pessoais ou queda acidental do aparelho, o aparelho deve ser desembalado, carregado e instalado por duas pessoas.

#### **CAUTION**

- Do not block the ventilation openings or holes.
   (If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)
- Do not place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the apparatus.
- When discarding batteries, environmental problems must be considered and local rules or laws governing the disposal of these batteries must be followed strictly.
- Do not expose this apparatus to rain, moisture, dripping or splashing and that no objects filled with liquids, such as vases, shall be placed on the apparatus.

#### **PRECAUÇÃO**

- Não obstrua as aberturas e orifícios de ventilação. (Se os orifícios ou aberturas de ventilação estiverem obstruídos por qualquer papel ou tecido, não haverá circulação do ar quente.)
- Não coloque nenhum objeto com chamas, como velas acesas, sobre o aparelho.
- Ao descartar as baterias, leve em consideração os problemas que possam ser causados ao meio ambiente e os regulamentos e leis locais e governamentais sobre recolhimento dessas baterias devem ser rigorosamente seguidos.
- Não exponha este aparelho à chuva, umidade, pingos ou esguichos de água, nem coloque em cima do mesmo qualquer tipo de recipiente que contenha líquidos, como por exemplo vasos.



[European Union only] [Só União Europeia]

## **Table of contents**

Introduction	2
Notes on handling	
Supplied accessories	2
About discs	3
Playable disc types	
Playable file types	
Description of parts and controls	5
Connections	R
Connecting the FM and AM antennas	
Connecting the satellite (front, center, surround) speakers .	
Speaker layout	11
Connecting a TV	
Connecting the powered subwoofer	
Connecting to an analog component	
Connecting to a digital component	
Connecting the power cord	
Operating external components with the remote control	12
Operating the TV	
Operating the DBS tuner or CATV converter	
Operating the VCR	
. D	4 -
Turning the system on/off	
Selecting the source to play	
Adjusting the volume [VOLUME]	
Listening with headphones (not supplied)	
Turning off the sound temporarily [MUTING]	
Adjusting the brightness of the indications [DIMMER] .	16
Sleep Timer [SLEEP]	
Adjusting the output level of the subwoofer and speakers	
Adjusting the sound	
Changing the scan mode	17

Playback	. 18
Basic playback	18
One Touch Replay	20
Fast-forward/fast-reverse search	
Skip to the beginning of a desired selection	21
Skipping at about 5-minute intervals	
Locating a desired title/group using number buttons	21
Playing back a bonus group	
Selecting the desired title/playlist from the control display	22
Advanced operations	. 23
Using the surround mode	23
Using the on-screen bar	24
Playing from a specified position on a disc	26
Using the file control display	27
Resume Playback	
Selecting a view angle	
Selecting the subtitle	
Selecting the audio	
Special picture playback	
Program Playback	
Random Playback	
Repeat Playback	
Tray lock	
Setting the sound balance	33
Setting DVD preferences	
Using the setup menus	
Menu description	34
Tuner operations	. 36
Setting the AM tuner interval spacing	
Manual tuning	
Preset tuning	
Selecting the FM reception mode	
Reducing the noise of AM broadcast	37
References	
Maintenance	
Troubleshooting	
Specifications	39

## **Notes on handling**

#### ■ Important cautions

#### Installation of the system

- Select a place which is level, dry and neither too hot nor too cold; between 5°C and 35°C.
- Leave sufficient distance between the system and the TV.
- Do not use the system in a place subject to vibration.

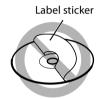
#### **Power cord**

- Do not handle the power cord with wet hands.
- A small amount of power is always consumed while the power cord is connected to the wall outlet (center unit only).
- When unplugging the power cord from the wall outlet, always pull on the plug, not the power cord.

#### To prevent malfunctions of the system

- There are no user-serviceable parts inside. If anything goes wrong, unplug the power cord and consult your dealer.
- Do not insert any metallic object into the system.
- Do not use any non-standard shape disc (like a heart, flower or credit card, etc.) available on the market, because it may damage the system.
- Do not use a disc with tape, stickers, or paste on it, because it may damage the system.





#### Note about copyright laws

Check the copyright laws in your country before recording from the discs. Recording of copyrighted material may infringe copyright laws.

#### Note about copyguard system

The discs are protected by copyguard system. When you connect the system to your VCR directly, the copyguard system activates and the picture may not be played back correctly.

#### ■ Safety precautions

#### Avoid moisture, water and dust

Do not place the system in moist or dusty places.

#### **Avoid high temperatures**

Do not expose the system to direct sunlight and do not place it near a heating device.

#### When you are away

When away on travel or for other reasons for an extended period of time, disconnect the power cord plugs from the wall outlet.

#### Do not block the vents

Blocking the vents may damage the system.

#### Care of the cabinet

When cleaning the system, use a soft cloth and follow the relevant instructions on the use of chemically-coated cloths. Do not use benzene, thinner or other organic solvents including disinfectants. These may cause deformation or discoloring.

#### If water gets inside the system

Turn the system off and disconnect the power cord plug from the wall outlet, then call the store where you made your purchase. Using the system in this condition may cause a fire or electrical shock.

## **Supplied accessories**

Check to be sure you have all of the supplied accessories. The number in parentheses is the quantity of the pieces supplied. If anything is missing, contact your dealer immediately.

- Remote control (1)
- Batteries (2)
- FM antenna (1)
- AM loop antenna (1)
- Power cord (1)
- System cord (1)
- Composite video cord (1)
- AC plug adapters (2)
- Speaker cords (only for TH-C60)
   4 m: For satellite (front left/right) and center speakers (3)
   10 m: For satellite speakers (surround left/right) (2)
- Screws (only for TH-C60)
   M5 x 40 mm (4)
  - M4 x 20 mm (8)
- Speaker cord clamps (only for TH-C60) (4)

## Playable disc types

This system has been designed to play back the following discs:

DVD VIDE	:0	DVD AUDIO		
VIDEO TM	VIDEO	AUDIO"	AUDIO/VIDEO	
VCD/SVC	D	Audio CD		
DIGITAL VIDEO  Video CD		DIGITAL	MPACT	

The  $\sqrt{}$  in the list below shows available disc types and recording formats.

Disc type Recording format	CD-R/-RW* <sup>1</sup>	DVD-R* <sup>1</sup>	DVD-RW* <sup>1</sup>	
DVD Video	_	V	$\sqrt{}$	
DVD Audio	_	V	V	
DVD VR	_	V	V	
VCD/SVCD	V	_	_	
Audio CD	V	_	_	
MP3	V	√ <b>*</b> 2	√*2	
WMA	V	√ <b>*</b> 2	√*2	
JPEG	V	√*2	√*2	
ASF	V	√ <b>*</b> 2	√*2	
MPEG-2	√ <b>*</b> 3	√ <b>*</b> 2	√*2	
MPEG-1	√ <b>*</b> 3	√ <b>*</b> 2	√*2	
DivX	V	√ <b>*</b> 2	√*2	

- \*1 This system can play finalized discs only.
- \*2 Recorded with UDF Bridge format.
- \*3 This system may not be able to play back a file if the file size is too large.
- It is possible to play back finalized +R/+RW (DVD Video Format only) discs. "DVD" lights on the display panel when a +R/+RW disc is loaded.
- This system accommodates the NTSC and PAL system. When
  you play an NTSC disc with the scan mode set to PAL (see page
  17), the NTSC video signal is converted to the PAL60 signal and
  output
- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.
- On some DVD VIDEOs, DVD AUDIOs, VCDs or SVCDs, their actual operation may be different from what is explained in this manual. This is due to the disc programming and disc structure, not a malfunction of this system.

DVD Logo is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation.

#### Notes on DVD-R and DVD-RW

• This system does not support "multi-border" disc.

#### Notes on CD-R and CD-RW

- This system can play CD-Rs or CD-RWs recorded with ISO 9660 format.
- This system supports "multi-session" discs (up to 20 sessions).
- This system cannot play "packet write" discs.

#### **Region code of DVD VIDEO**

DVD VIDEO players and DVD VIDEO discs have their own Region Code numbers. This system can play back DVD VIDEO discs whose Region Code numbers include the system's Region Code, which is indicated on the rear panel.

• Example of playable DVD:









If a DVD with an improper Region Code number is loaded, "REGION CODE ERROR!" appears on the TV screen and playback cannot start.

Some discs may not be played back because of their disc characteristics, recording conditions, or damage or stain on them.

#### **Unplayable discs**

DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM, CD-I (CD-I Ready), Photo CD, SACD, etc.

Playing back these discs will generate noise and damage the speakers.

## Playable file types

#### For all playable files

 The system can only recognize and play files with one of the following extensions, which can be in any combination of upper and lower case:

MP3: ".MP3", ".mp3" WMA: ".WMA", ".wma"

JPEG: ".JPG", ".JPEG", ".jpg", ".jpeg"

ASF: ".ASF", ".asf"

MPEG-2/MPEG-1: "MPG", ".MPEG", ".mpg", ".mpeg" DivX: ".DIVX", ".DIV", ".divx", ".div", and ".AVI", ".avi"

- Some files may not be played back. In this case, "NOT SUPPORTED" appears on the TV screen.
- Some files may not be played back normally because of their disc characteristics or recording conditions.
- The system recognizes up to 150 tracks (files) per group, 99 groups per disc/device, and the total number of the tracks (files) that the system can play is 4000.
- MP3/WMA/JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX files require a longer readout time. (It differs due to the complexity of the directory/file configuration.)
- If different kinds of files are mixed, set the FILE TYPE setting in the PICTURE menu to the appropriate setting for the data to be read ("AUDIO", "STILL PICTURE" or "VIDEO"). (See page 35.)

#### For MP3/WMA files

- The system supports MP3/WMA files recorded with a bit rate of 32 – 320 kbps and a sampling frequency of 16 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 24 kHz\*, 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz, or 48 kHz.
- If the track information (track title, artist, and album name, etc.) is recorded, it appears in the file control display on the TV screen. (See page 27.)
- We recommend to record each piece of material (song) at a sample rate of 44.1 kHz and at a data transfer rate of 128 (96\*) kbps.
  - \* For WMA only

#### For JPEG files

- We recommend to record a file at 640 x 480 resolution. (If a file has been recorded at a resolution of more than 640 x 480, it will take a longer time to be displayed.)
- This system can only play baseline JPEG files.

#### For ASF files

- The system supports the types of the advanced simple profile as MPEG-4 files (MPEG-4 ASF).
- The system supports MPEG-4 files with the following conditions:
   File format: ASF

Visual profile: MPEG-4 SP (Simple Profile)

Audio CODEC: G.726

Max. picture size: 352 x 288 (CIF)

Max. bit rate: 384 kbps

#### For MPEG-2/MPEG-1 files

- The stream format should conform to MPEG system/program stream.
- 720 x 576 pixels (25 fps)/720 x 480 pixels (30 fps) is recommended for the highest resolution.
- This system also supports the resolutions of 352 x 576/480 x 576/ 352 x 288 pixels (25 fps) and 352 x 480/480 x 480/352 x 240 pixels (30 fps).
- The file format should be MP@ML (Main Profile at Main Level)/ SP@ML (Simple Profile at Main Level)/MP@LL (Main Profile at Low Level).
- Audio streams should conform to MPEG1 Audio Layer-2 or MPEG2 Audio Layer-2.

#### For DivX files

- The system supports DivX 6.x, 5.x, 4.x and 3.11.
- The system supports DivX files whose resolution is 720 x 480 pixels or less (30 fps), and 720 x 576 pixels or less (25 fps).
- Audio stream should conform to Dolby Digital (including multi channel) or MPEG1 Audio Layer-3 (MP3).
- The system does not support GMC (Global Motion Compression).
- The file encoded in the interlaced scanning mode may not be played back correctly.
- The system has its own Registration Code for DivX playback.
   If necessary, you can confirm the Registration Code of your system using the OTHERS menu. (See page 36.)

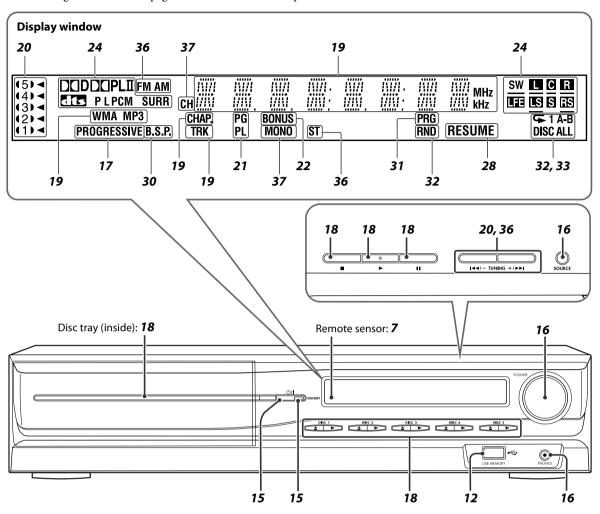
- This product incorporates copyright protection technology that
  is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights.
  Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized
  by Macrovision, and is intended for home and other limited
  viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision.
  Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.
- "CONSUMERS SHOULD NOTE THAT NOT ALL HIGH DEFINITION TELEVISION SETS ARE FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH THIS PRODUCT AND MAY CAUSE ARTIFACTS TO BE DISPLAYED IN THE PICTURE. IN CASE OF 525 OR 625 PROGRESSIVE SCAN PICTURE PROBLEMS, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE USER SWITCH THE CONNECTION TO THE 'STANDARD DEFINITION' OUTPUT.
  - IF THERE ARE QUESTIONS REGARDING OUR TV SET COMPATIBILITY WITH THIS MODEL 525p AND 625p DVD PLAYER, PLEASE CONTACT OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE CENTER."

- USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN ANY MANNER THAT COMPLIES WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD IS PROHIBITED, EXCEPT FOR USE BY A CONSUMER ENGAGING IN PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES.
- DivX, DivX Ultra Certified, and associated logos are trademarks of DivX, Inc. and are used under license.
- Official DivX® Ultra Certified product
- Plays all versions of DivX<sup>®</sup> video (including DivX<sup>®</sup> 6) with enhanced playback of DivX<sup>®</sup> media files and the DivX<sup>®</sup> Media Format

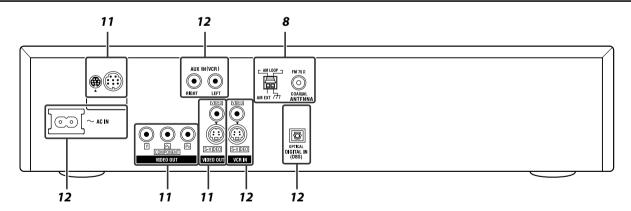
## **Description of parts and controls**

## Front panel (center unit)

The numbers in the figures indicate the pages where the details of the parts are described.

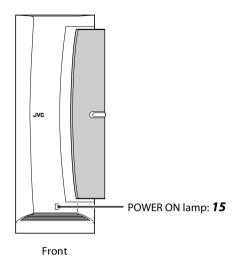


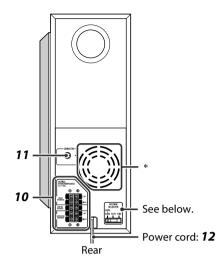
## Rear panel (center unit)



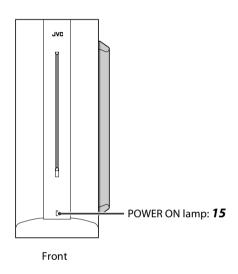
### **Powered subwoofer**

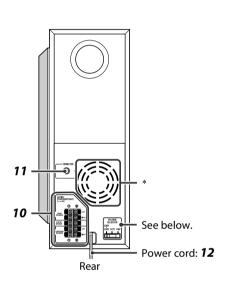
#### SP-PWC60





#### SP-PWC30



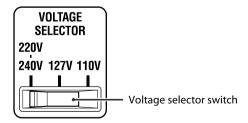


#### NOTE

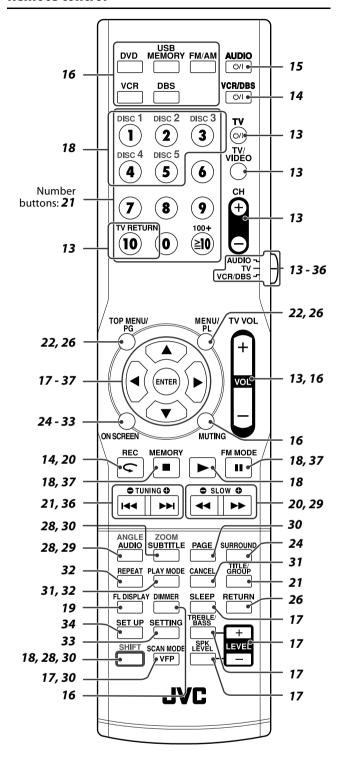
- For safety reasons, always ensure that there is sufficient space behind the powered subwoofer.
- \* Do not block the ventilation openings to allow proper air circulation by the cooling fan.

## Setting the VOLTAGE SELECTOR

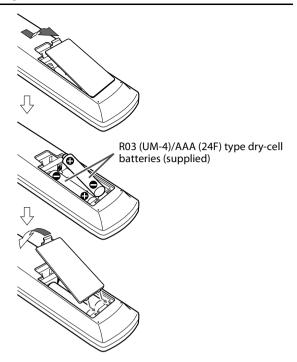
Before plugging, set the correct voltage for your area with the voltage selector switch on the rear panel of the powered subwoofer.



#### **Remote control**



## Putting batteries in the remote control



If the range or effectiveness of the remote control decreases, replace both batteries.

#### **CAUTION**

• Do not expose batteries to heat or flame.

#### Operating the system from the remote control

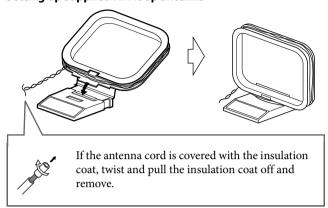
Aim the remote control directly to the front panel of the center unit.

Do not block the remote sensor.

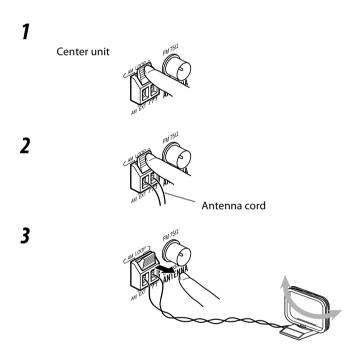
## Connecting the FM and AM antennas

#### ■ AM loop antenna

#### Setting up supplied AM loop antenna



#### **Connecting AM loop antenna**

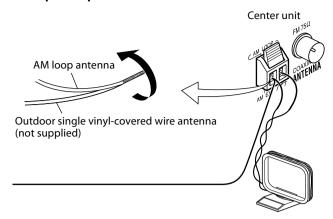


• Turn the loop antenna until you have the best reception during AM broadcast program reception.

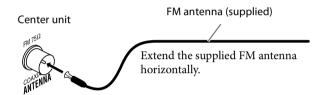
#### NOTE

 Make sure the antenna conductors do not touch any other terminals, connecting cords or power cords. This could cause poor reception.

#### If reception is poor

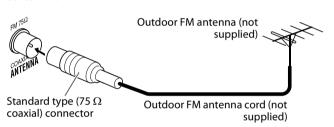


#### **■** FM antenna



#### If reception is poor

Center unit



#### NOTE

• We recommend that you use coaxial cable for the FM antenna as it is well-shielded against interference.

## Connecting the satellite (front, center, surround) speakers

For TH-C30, the front, surround and center speakers are equipped with their speaker cords attached directly to their speaker unit instead of having speaker terminals on their cabinet.



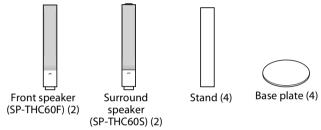


Front speaker (SP-THC40F)

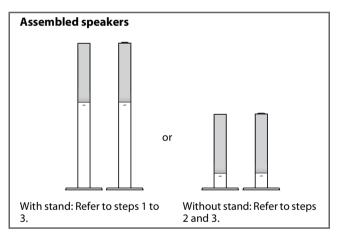
Surround speaker (SP-THC40S)

Center speaker (SP-THC40C)

## $\blacksquare$ Assembling the front and surround speakers— $\underline{T}H$ -C60

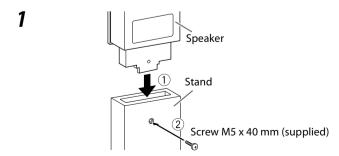


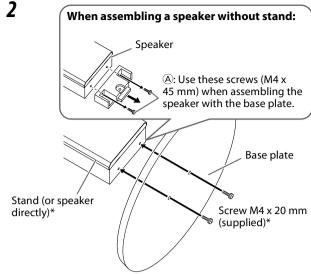
• Check the model name of each speaker from the label on the rear to locate each speaker correctly.



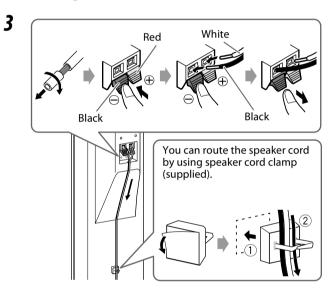
#### Before assembling —

- Prepare a Phillips screwdriver (not supplied).
- Take care not to drop any component part while assembling; otherwise, it may cause damage to the floor or injury.





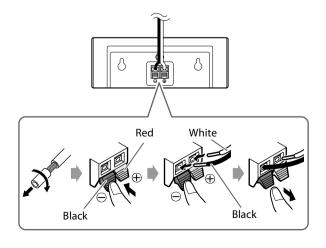
\* When assembling the speaker with the base plate, use the screws (A).



### ■ Connecting the center speaker— TH-C60



Center speaker (SP-THC60C) (1)



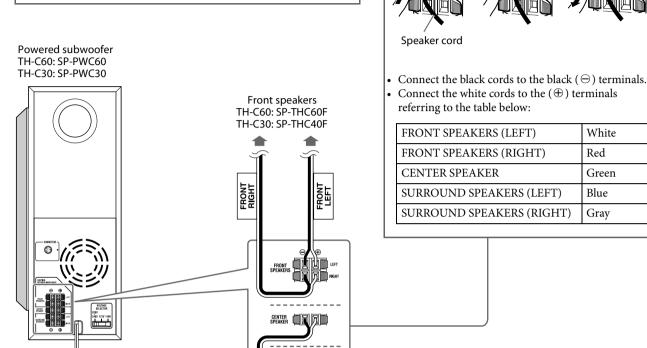
#### ■ Connecting the satellite speakers to the subwoofer

Note that the illustration below is for SP-PWC60.



Twist and pull the insulation coat off and remove.





#### **CAUTION**

 If you connect speakers other than the supplied ones, use speakers of the same speaker impedance (SPEAKER IMPEDANCE) indicated near the speaker terminals on the rear of the powered subwoofer.

CENTER

- DO NOT connect more than one speaker to one speaker terminal.
- When installing the satellite speakers on the wall;

Center speaker

TH-C60: SP-THC60C

TH-C30: SP-THC40C

- Be sure to have them installed on the wall by qualified personnel.
   DO NOT install the satellite speakers on the wall by yourself to avoid unexpected damage from falling off the wall due to incorrect installation or weakness in wall structure.
- Care must be taken in selecting a location for speaker installation on a wall. Injury to personnel or damage to equipment may result if the speakers installed interfere with daily activities.

#### Precautions for daily use

 When moving the speakers, do not pull the speaker cords; otherwise, the speakers may fall over, causing damage or injury.

Surround speakers

TH-C60: SP-THC60S

TH-C30: SP-THC40S

 Do not reproduce sounds at so high a volume that the sound is distorted; otherwise, the speakers may be damaged by internal heat buildup.

#### For TH-C60:

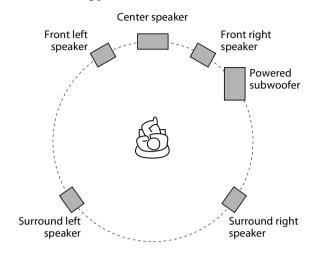
SURROUND LEFT

SURROUND RIGHT

- When holding a speaker, always grasp the lower portion.
- Do not lean against the speakers, as the speakers could fall down or break, possibly causing an injury. Especially be careful that children do not lean against them.

## **Speaker layout**

To obtain the best possible sound from this system, you need to place all the speakers except the subwoofer at the same distance from the listening position.



## If your speakers cannot be placed at the same distance from the listening position

You can adjust the delay time of the speakers. See "Delay menu (DELAY)" on page 35.

#### NOTE

- Place the satellite speakers on a flat and level surface.
- The front and center speakers are magnetically shielded to avoid color distortions on TVs. However, if not installed properly, they may cause color distortions. So, pay attention to the following when installing the speakers.
  - When placing the speakers near a TV set, turn off the TV's main power switch or unplug it before installing the speakers. Then wait at least 30 minutes before turning on the TV's main power switch again.

Some TVs may still be affected even though you have followed the above. If this happens, move the speakers away from the TV.

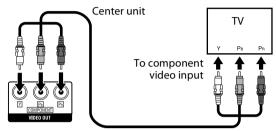
- The surround speakers are not magnetically shielded.
   If they are located nearby the TV or monitor, it will probably cause color distortion on the screen. To avoid this, do not place the speakers nearby the TV or monitor.
- Be sure to place the powered subwoofer to the TV's right. If you place the powered subwoofer to the TV's left, keep sufficient distance between them to prevent the TV screen from appearing mottled.

## **Connecting a TV**

- You can get better picture quality in the order Component video > S-video > Composite video.
- Distortion of picture may occur when connecting to the TV via a VCR, or to a TV with a built-in VCR.
- You need to set "MONITOR TYPE" in the PICTURE menu correctly according to the aspect ratio of your TV. (See page 35.)

## To connect a TV equipped with the component video input jacks

If your TV supports progressive video input, you can enjoy a high quality picture by setting the progressive scan mode to active. (See page 17.)



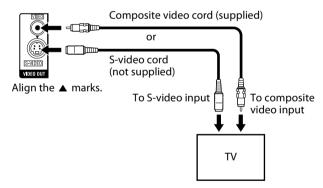
Component video cord (not supplied)

#### NOTE

- If the component video input jacks of your TV are of the BNC type, use a plug adapter (not supplied) to convert the pin plugs to BNC plugs.
- The component video signals can be output only when you select DVD or USB MEMORY as the source to play. (See page 16.)

#### ■ To connect a TV equipped with the composite or S-video jacks

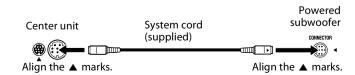
Center unit



#### NOTE

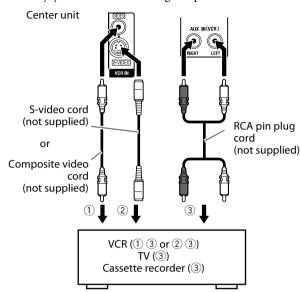
• Select the appropriate scan mode according to your TV. (See page 17.)

## Connecting the powered subwoofer



## Connecting to an analog component

You can enjoy the sound of an analog component.



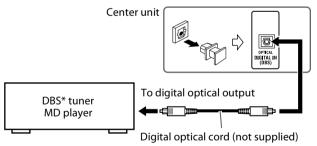
- 1) To composite video output
- ② To S-video output
- 3 To audio output

#### NOTE

 The signals input to the VIDEO jack of the VCR IN jacks will be output only from the VIDEO jack of the VIDEO OUT jacks, not from the S-VIDEO jack of the VIDEO OUT jacks.

## Connecting to a digital component

You can enjoy the sound of a digital component.



\* DBS = Direct Broadcasting Satellite

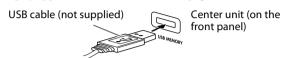
### NOTE

 Only digital audio signals can be input when selecting "DBS" as the source to play. (See page 16.) When connecting a video component such as a DBS tuner, operate this system to listen to the sound.

## Connecting a USB mass storage class device

You can connect a USB mass storage class device such as a USB flash memory device, hard disc drive, multimedia card reader, digital camera, etc. to this system.

 After connecting a USB mass storage class device to this system and selecting USB MEMORY as the source, the file control display appears on the TV screen. (See page 27.)

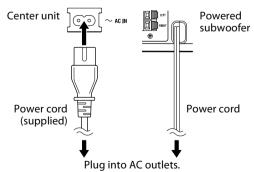


### NOTE

- When connecting a USB mass storage class device, refer also to its manual.
- Connect one USB mass storage class device to the system at a time. Do not use a USB hub.
- You cannot charge the USB mass storage class device while connecting it to the USB MEMORY jack.
- While playing back a file in a USB mass storage class device, do not disconnect the device. It may cause a malfunction of both the system and the device.
- JVC bears no responsibility for any loss of data in the USB mass storage class device while using this system.
- When connecting with a USB cable, use a cable less than 1 m in length.
- This system is compatible with the USB 2.0 Full-Speed (not compatible with the USB 1.1).
- You can play back the following types of files in a USB mass storage class device (maximum data transfer rate: 2 Mbps):
  - Music: MP3, WMA
  - Picture: JPEG
  - Movie: MPEG-4 (ASF), DivX (maximum frame rate of 30 fps for progressive)
- You cannot play back a file larger than 2 GB.
- When playing a file which has a large transfer rate, frames or sounds may be dropped during playback.
- This system cannot recognize a USB mass storage class device whose rating exceeds 5 V/500 mA.
- This system may not recognize some USB mass storage class devices.
- This system may not play back some files even though their formats are listed above.

### Connecting the power cord

Make sure that all other connections have been completed.

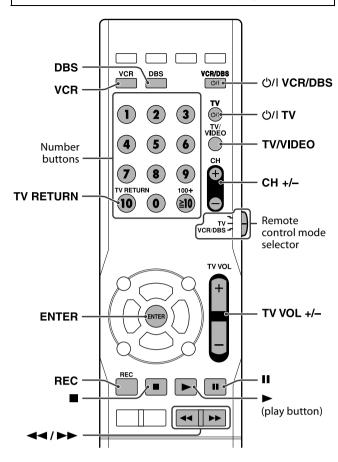


#### **CAUTION**

- Disconnect the power cord before cleaning or moving the system.
- Do not pull on the power cord to unplug the cord. When unplugging the cord, always grasp and pull the plug so as not to damage the cord.
- If the AC outlets do not match the AC plugs, use the supplied AC plug adapter.

### Operating external components with the remote control

### The buttons described below are used on pages 13 and 14.



### NOTE

- Manufacturers' codes are subject to change without notice.
- Set the codes again after replacing the batteries of the remote control.

### **Operating the TV**

- To set the manufacturer's code
- 1 Slide the remote control mode selector to TV.
- 2 Press and hold O/I TV.
  Keep the button pressed until step 4 is finished.
- 3 Press ENTER.
- 4 Press number buttons (1-9, 0) to enter the manufacturer's code (2 digits).

Examples:

For a Hitachi TV: Press 1, then 0. For a Toshiba TV: Press 0, then 8.

Manufacturer	Code	Manufacturer	Code
JVC	01*	Samsung	12
Hitachi	10	Sanyo	13, 14
Magnavox	02	Sharp	06
Mitsubishi	03	Sony	07
Panasonic	04, 11	Toshiba	08
Philips	15	Zenith	09
RCA	05		•

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;01" is the initial setting.

### 5 Release ७/। TV.

If there is more than one code listed for corresponding brand, try each one until you enter the correct one.

### Operation

Aim the remote control at the TV.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control to operate a TV;

• Set the remote control mode selector to TV.

### The following buttons are available:

O/I TV: Turns TV on and off.
TV VOL +/-: Adjusts the volume.

TV/VIDEO: Selects the input mode (either TV or

VIDEO).

CH +/-: Changes the channels. 1-10,  $0, \ge 10$  (100+): Selects the channel.

TV RETURN: Alternates between the previously selected

channel and the current channel.

#### **NOTE**

• The operating buttons may differ depending on manufacturers.



### **Operating the DBS tuner or** CATV converter

- To set the manufacturer's code
- Slide the remote control mode selector to VCR/DBS.
- Press DBS.
- Press and hold U/I VCR/DBS. Keep the button pressed until step 5 is finished.
- **Press ENTER.**
- 5 Press number buttons (1-9, 0) to enter the manufacturer's code (2 digits).

For a GI Jerrold product: Press 0, then 1. For a Sony product: Press 2, then 0.

Manufacturer	Code
Echostar	21
GI Jerrold	01*, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08
Hamlin	15, 16, 17, 18
Pioneer	13, 14
RCA	19
Scientific Atlanta	09, 10
Sony	20
Zenith	11, 12

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;01" is the initial setting.

### Release U/I VCR/DBS.

If there is more than one code listed for your brand, try each one until you enter the correct one.

### Operation

Aim the remote control at the DBS tuner or CATV converter.

#### **IMPORTANT**

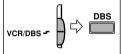
Before using the remote control to operate a DBS tuner or CATV converter;

- Set the remote control mode selector to VCR/DBS.
- Press DBS.

ひ/I VCR/DBS:



Changes the channels. 1-10, 0,  $\ge$ 10 (100+): Selects the channel.



Turns DBS tuner or CATV converter on and

### **Operating the VCR**

- To set the manufacturer's code
- Slide the remote control mode selector to VCR/DBS.
- Press VCR.
- Press and hold U/I VCR/DBS. Keep the button pressed until step 5 is finished.
- **Press ENTER.**
- 5 Press number buttons (1-9, 0) to enter the manufacturer's code (2 digits).

For a Philips VCR: Press 0, then 9. For an NEC VCR: Press 2, then 5.

Manufacturer	Code	Manufacturer	Code
JVC	01*, 02, 03	Philips	09
Emerson	11, 26	RCA	05, 06
Fisher	29	Samsung	24
Funai	10, 14, 15, 16	Sanyo	21, 22, 23
Gold Star	12	Sharp	27, 28
Hitachi	04	Shintom	30
Mitsubishi	13	Sony	18, 19, 20
NEC	25	Zenith	08
Panasonic	07, 17		•

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;01" is the initial setting.

### Release U/I VCR/DBS.

If there is more than one code listed for your brand, try each one until you enter the correct one.

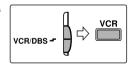
### Operation

Aim the remote control at the VCR.

### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control to operate a VCR:

- Set the remote control mode selector to VCR/DBS.
- 2 Press VCR.



#### The following buttons are available:

ර/I VCR/DBS: Turns VCR on and off. ► (play button): Starts playback. ■: Stops operation. Pauses playback. II: ▶▶: Fast forwards video tape. Rewinds video tape. 44:

REC: Press this button together with ▶ (play

button) to start recording or together with II

to pause recording.

CH +/-: Changes the TV channels on the VCR.

- When operating a VCR or DBS tuner/CATV converter;
  - The source setting of VCR or DBS remains after you have changed the remote control mode selector to AUDIO or TV. When operating VCR or DBS tuner/CATV converter again, it is not necessary to press VCR or DBS after setting the remote control mode selector.

### **Basic operations**

The buttons on the remote control are used to explain most of the operations in this manual. You can use the buttons on the center unit same as on the remote control for operations unless otherwise noted.

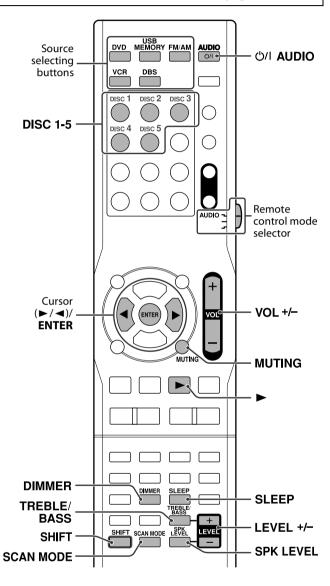
#### **IMPORTANT**

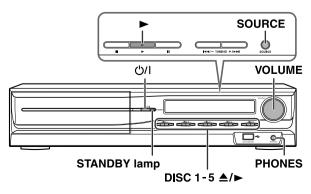
Before using the remote control for the following operation;

• Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.



### The buttons described below are used on pages 15 to 17.





### Turning the system on/off

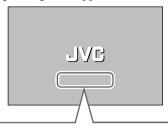
On the remote control:

Press ()/I AUDIO.

On the center unit:

### Press U/I.

When DVD or USB MEMORY is selected as the source (see page 16), the following messages will appear on the TV screen.



- "OPEN"/"CLOSE":
- Appears when opening or closing the disc tray.
- "NOW READING":
  - Appears when the system is reading the disc/file information.
- "REGION CODE ERROR!":
- Appears when the Region Code of the DVD VIDEO does not match the code the system supports. The disc cannot be played back.
- "NO DISC":
  - Appears when no disc is loaded.
- "NO USB DEVICE":
- Appears when no USB mass storage class device is connected.
- "CANNOT PLAY THIS DISC":
- Appears when unplayable disc is loaded.
- "CANNOT PLAY THIS DEVICE":
- Appears when unplayable USB mass storage class device is connected.

- The STANDBY lamp on the center unit lights red when the power is turned off. The lamp goes off when the power is turned on.
- The power supply to the subwoofer is linked to the center unit. The POWER ON lamp on the subwoofer lights green when the power is turned on
- A small amount of power is consumed even when the power is turned
  off (center unit only). This is called standby mode and the STANDBY
  lamp lights in this mode. Unplug the power cord from the AC outlet
  to turn the power off completely.
- You can also turn on the system by pressing the following buttons:
- One of the DISC (1-5) buttons (with SHIFT pressed) on the remote control
- One of the DISC (1-5) **≜** buttons on the center unit
- One of the source selecting buttons or ▶ on the remote control
- One of the DISC (1-5) ► buttons or ► on the center unit

### Selecting the source to play

### On the remote control:

## Press one of the source selecting buttons (DVD, USB MEMORY, FM/AM, VCR or DBS).

-טער

To play back a disc (DVD VIDEO, VCD etc.). (See page 18.)

#### USB MEMORY.

To play back a file in a USB mass storage class device. (See "To play a file in a USB mass storage class device" on page 18.)

#### ΕΛΛ/ΔΛΛ

To tune in an FM or AM station. (See page 36.) Each time you press the button, the band alternates between FM and AM.

#### VCR:

To select the source from a component connected to the VCR IN jacks and AUX IN (VCR) jacks. (See page 12.)

#### DBS:

To select the source from a component connected to the DIGITAL IN (DBS) jack. (See page 12.)

### On the center unit:

# Press SOURCE repeatedly until the source name you want appears on the display window.

#### NOTE

- When AM, FM or DBS is selected, this system does not output video signals.
- It may take time to change the source.

## Adjusting the volume [VOLUME]

### CAUTION

Always set the volume to minimum level before starting any source.
 If the volume is set at a high level, the sudden blast of sound could permanently damage your hearing and/or blow out the speakers.

### On the remote control:

Press VOL +/-.

### On the center unit:

### **Turn VOLUME.**

- To increase the volume, turn VOLUME clockwise.
- To decrease the volume, turn VOLUME counterclockwise.

## Listening with headphones (not supplied)

### **CAUTION**

Be sure to turn down the volume;

- Before connecting or putting on headphones as high volume may damage both the headphones and your hearing.
- Before disconnecting headphones as high volume may be suddenly output from the speakers.

While connecting a pair of headphones to the PHONES jack on the center unit, the system automatically cancels the surround mode (see page 23) currently selected, deactivates the speakers, turns the subwoofer's power off, and activates the headphone mode. "H. PHONE" appears on the display window.

#### **Headphone mode**

When using the headphones, the following signals are output regardless of your speaker setting;

- For 2 channel sources, the front left and right channel signals are output from the headphones.
- Multi-channel signals are down-mixed and output from the headphones.
- (For DVD AUDIO) When the disc prohibits down-mixing, only the front left and right channels are output from the headphones.

## Turning off the sound temporarily [MUTING]

### **Press MUTING.**

#### To restore the sound

Perform one of the following:

- · Press MUTING again.
- Press VOL +/- (or turn VOLUME on the center unit).

## Adjusting the brightness of the indications [DIMMER]

### **Press DIMMER.**

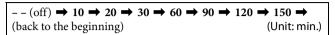
Each time you press the button, you can change the brightness level in 3 steps.

### **Sleep Timer [SLEEP]**

The system turns off automatically when the specified period of time has passed.

### Press SLEEP.

Each time you press the button, the shut-off time changes as follows:



Example:



#### To check the remaining time

Press SLEEP once.

### To change the remaining time

Press SLEEP repeatedly.

#### To cancel

Press SLEEP repeatedly until "SLEEP - -" appears.

• Turning off the power also cancels the Sleep Timer.

# Adjusting the output level of the subwoofer and speakers

# 1 Press SPK LEVEL to show the target speaker indication on the display window.

Each time you press the button, the indication of the speakers changes as follows:

FRNT L (Front Left speaker) → FRNT R (Front Right speaker) → CENTER (Center speaker) → SURR L (Surround Left speaker) → SURR R (Surround Right speaker) → SUBWFR (Subwoofer) → (back to the beginning)

## 2 Press LEVEL +/- to adjust the output level from -6 to +6.

### NOTE

- You can also make adjustments by using the setup menu shown on the TV screen. (See page 35.)
- The adjustments take effect for all sources other than FM/AM. For FM/AM, adjust the level separately by repeating the procedure above.

### Adjusting the sound

### 1 Press TREBLE/BASS to show "TRE" or "BASS" on the display window.

Each time you press the button, the indication alternates between "TRE" and "BASS".

- TRE: Select this to adjust treble sound.
- BASS: Select this to adjust bass sound.

## Press LEVEL +/- to adjust the level from - 10 to +10 (in 2 steps).

#### **NOTE**

• The adjustments take effect for all sources.

### Changing the scan mode

The system can be accommodated to your TV's scan mode.

### NOTE

- To use the system in the progressive mode, it is required that the center unit is connected to the TV by using a component video cord (not supplied). (See page 11.)
- While DVD or USB MEMORY is selected as the source and stopped

## 1 Press and hold SCAN MODE for 2 seconds.

Currently selected scan mode appears on the display window.

### 

- NT. 480I: Select when your TV supports the NTSC interlaced video input only.
- NT. 480P: Select when your TV equipped with component jacks supports the NTSC progressive video input.
- PAL. 5761: Select when your TV supports the PAL interlaced video input only.
- PAL. 576P: Select when your TV equipped with component jacks supports the PAL progressive video input.

You can get better picture quality in the progressive mode ("NT. 480P" or "PAL. 576P") than in the interlace mode ("NT. 480I" or "PAL. 576I").

## 3 Press ENTER while the selected mode is displayed.

When the progressive mode is selected, the PROGRESSIVE indicator lights on the display window.

- Changing the scan mode does not take effect when connecting the TV with the S-video or the composite video cord.
- Although the picture may be distorted when you press ENTER, this is not a malfunction of the system.
- There are some progressive TVs and High-Definition TVs that are not fully compatible with this system, resulting in an unnatural picture when playing back a DVD VIDEO in the progressive scan mode. In such a case, change the scan mode to the interlace mode.
- All JVC progressive TVs and High-Definition TVs are fully compatible with this system.

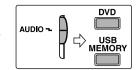
### **Playback**

 The icon such as shows the disc formats or file types the operation is available for.

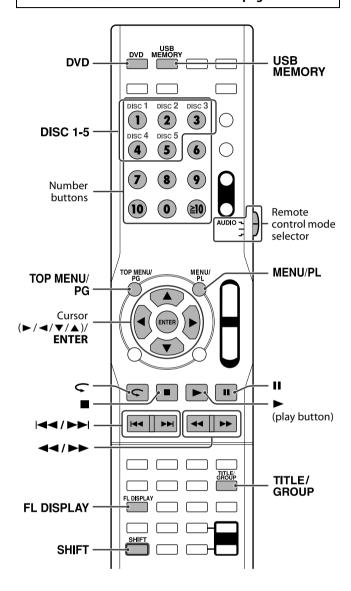
#### **IMPORTANT**

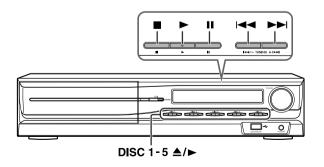
Before using the remote control for the following operation;

- 1 Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.
- 2 Press DVD or USB MEMORY.



#### The buttons described below are used on pages 18 to 22.





### **Basic playback**

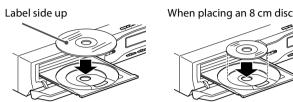
### ■ To play a disc

## 1 Press the desired DISC (1-5)▲ on the center unit.

The system turns on and the disc tray comes out.



### **2** Place a disc.



### 3 Press DISC (1-5), with SHIFT pressed.

### NOTE

- Up to 5 discs can be loaded.
- You can also start playback by pressing the following buttons:
  - DVD or ► (play button) on the remote control
  - DISC (1-5) → or → on the center unit
- The system plays back available discs sequentially until you stop
  playback or until the disc loaded on the DISC 5 tray reaches to the
  end. However, when DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO is loaded in the
  system, playback of the disc next to the DVD VIDEO or DVD
  AUDIO will not start.

### ■ To play a file in a USB mass storage class device Press USB MEMORY.

The operations of the files in a USB mass storage class device depend on the file types stored in the device.

- For details on connecting a USB mass storage class device, see "Connecting a USB mass storage class device". (See page 12.)
- When playing the following files...
- For MP3/WMA files

The file control display (see page 27) appears on the TV screen.

For JPEG files

Each file (still pictures) is shown on the TV screen for about 3 seconds (slide-show). When stopping playback, the file control display (see page 27) appears on the TV screen.

• For ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1 files

Pressing TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL shows the file control display (see page 27) on the TV screen during playback.

• For DivX files

During the readout time, "READING INDEX" may appear on the TV screen.

Pressing TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL shows the file control display (see page 27) on the TV screen during playback.

### NOTE

- When several types of files are recorded on a disc/device, select appropriate file type on the setup menu. (See page 35.)
- (For JPEG) The system cannot accept operations even though you
  press any buttons before the entire picture appears on the TV screen.

### **■** To pause playback

#### Press II.

To continue playback, press ► (play button).

### ■ To stop

#### Press ■.

### ■ On-screen guide icons

During DVD VIDEO playback, the following guide icons may appear for a while on the TV screen;

- im: appears at the beginning of a scene containing multi-subtitle languages.
- appears at the beginning of a scene containing multi-audio languages.
- e: appears at the beginning of a scene containing multi-angle views.
- (Play), (Pause), (Fast forward/fast-reverse), (Slow-motion forward/reverse): appears when you perform each operation.
- 🛇 : the disc cannot accept an operation you have tried to do.

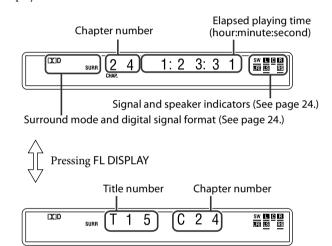
#### NOTE

• If you do not want the on-screen guide icons to appear, see page 36.

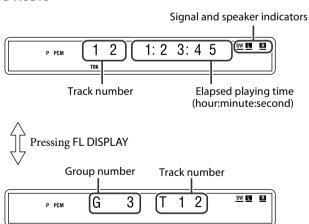
### ■ Playback information on the display window

### **DVD VIDEO**

Example: When a DVD VIDEO encoded with Dolby Digital 5.1 ch is played

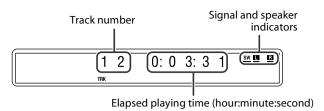


### **DVD AUDIO**



#### VCD/SVCD/CD

Example: When a CD is played back

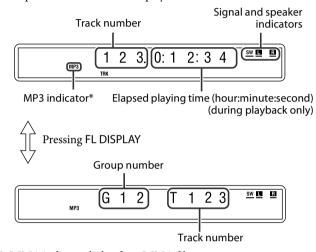


### NOTE

• When a VCD or SVCD with PBC function is played, the elapsed playing time does not appear, but "PBC" appears.

### MP3/WMA file

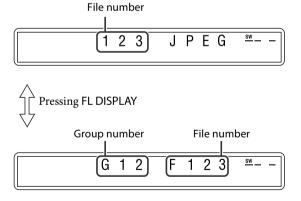
Example: When an MP3 file is played back



 $^{\ast}~$  WMA indicator lights for a WMA file.

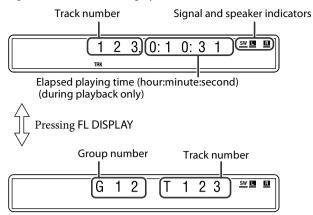
### JPEG file

Example: When slide-show is played back



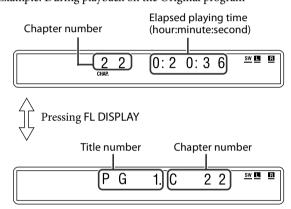
#### ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX file

Example: When an ASF file is played

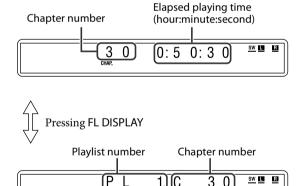


#### **DVD VR disc**

Example: During playback on the Original program\*



Example: During playback on the Playlist\*



Pressing TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL, you can change the play mode. (See page 22.)

1)

3 0

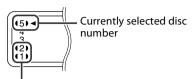
### **NOTE**

- You can change the time information mode (except for MP3/WMA/ ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX). (See page 25.)
- You can also check the playback information on the TV screen. (See page 24.)

### ■ Disc information on the display window

The disc indicators on the display window show the current status of the corresponding disc tray.

Example: When the discs are loaded to disc trays 1, 2 and 5, and the disc in the disc tray 5 is selected.



Currently loaded disc number

#### Screen saver

An image may burn in on a TV screen if a static picture is displayed for a long time. To prevent this, the system automatically dims the screen if a static picture is displayed for over 5 minutes (the screen saver function).

- Pressing any button will cancel the screen saver function.
- If you do not want to use the screen saver function, see page 35.

### **One Touch Replay**

You can move back the playback position by 10 seconds from the current position.



■ During playback

### Press $\subset$ .

#### NOTE

- This function works in the same title.
- This function is not available during the repeat playback.
- This feature may not work for some discs.

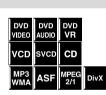
### Fast-forward/fast-reverse search

■ During playback

On the remote control:

Press  $\triangleright \triangleright$  or  $\triangleleft \triangleleft$ .

Each time you press the button, the search speed changes (x2, x5, x10, x20, x60).



#### To return to normal speed playback

Press ► (play button).

#### On the center unit:

### Press and hold $\triangleright \vdash$ or $\mid \blacktriangleleft \blacktriangleleft$ .

Continuously pressing ▶►I or I◄◄ increases the fast-forward/ reverse search speed (x5, x20).

- When a DVD VIDEO, DVD VR, VCD, SVCD, or ASF/MPEG-2/ MPEG-1/DivX is played back, no sound comes out during fastforward/reverse search.
- When a DVD AUDIO, CD, or MP3/WMA is played back, sound is intermittent and low during fast-forward/reverse search.
- This feature may not work for some discs/files.
- For MP3/WMA, the search speed is not shown.
- The search speed for DivX is ►► 1, ►► 2, ►► 3 for forward search, and  $\triangleleft \triangleleft 1$ ,  $\triangleleft \triangleleft 2$  and  $\triangleleft \triangleleft 3$  for reverse search.

### Skip to the beginning of a desired selection

### ■ Using ▶►I/I◄■ buttons

- For DVD VIDEO/DVD VR (chapter): During playback
- For VCD/SVCD (track): During playback without PBC function
- For DVD AUDIO/CD/MP3/WMA/JPEG/ ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX (track/file): During playback or while stopped



- When playing back an MP3/WMA/JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/ DivX file, you can make operations using the file control display. (See page 27.)
- This feature may not work for some discs/files.

### Using number buttons on the remote control

- For DVD VIDEO/DVD VR (title, chapter): While stopped, the title number is selected. During playback, the chapter number is selected.
- For DVD AUDIO (track): During playback or while stopped
- For VCD/SVCD (track):
  - During playback or while stopped without PBC function
- For CD/MP3/WMA/JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX (track/file):

During playback or while stopped

### Press number buttons (0-10, $\geq$ 10) to select the desired number.

• For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons" below.

### How to use the number buttons

To select 3: Press 3 To select 10: Press 10.

To select 14: Press  $\geq 10$ , 1, then 4. To select 24: Press  $\geq 10$ , 2, then 4. To select 40: Press  $\geq$  10, 4, then 0.

To select 114: Press  $\ge 10$ ,  $\ge 10$ , 1, 1, then 4.

## **Skipping at about 5-minute**

You can skip within the file at about 5-minute intervals. This is useful especially when you want to skip within a





■ During playback

### Press Cursor $\triangleright / \blacktriangleleft$ .

Each time you press the button, the playback position skips to the beginning of the previous or next interval. Each interval is about 5 minutes.

ASF

- Intervals are automatically assigned from the beginning of a file.
- This feature is available only within the same file.
- This feature may not work for some discs/files.

### Locating a desired title/group using number buttons

■ During playback or while stopped

### Press TITLE/GROUP.

"--" is shown in the title/group display area in the display window.



Example: During DVD VIDEO playback

### 2 While the display window shows "--", use number buttons (0-10, $\geq$ 10) to enter the desired title or group number.

The system starts playback from the first chapter/track/file of the selected title/group.

• For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons" on the left column.

- When locating a title of a DVD VR disc, the PG or PL indicator may light on the display window.
- This feature may not work for some discs/files.

### Playing back a bonus group

Some DVD AUDIOs have a special group called "bonus group" whose contents are not open to the public. The bonus group is always assigned to the last group of a disc. To play back a bonus group, you have to enter the specific "key number" (a password). The way of getting the key number depends on the disc. After getting the key number, you can play back the bonus group by following the procedure below.

While the BONUS indicator lights up on the display window

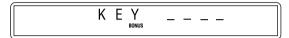
### 1 Select the bonus group.

For selecting the group, see "Locating a desired title/group using number buttons" described on page 21. The key number entry indication appears.

On the TV



On the display window



## 2 Press number buttons (0-9) to enter the key number, then press ENTER.

When you enter the correct key number, playback starts and the BONUS indicator goes off.

• If you enter a wrong number, reenter the correct number.

### To clear the key number entry

Perform whichever one of the following:

- Press ■.
- Open the disc tray.
- Turn off the system.

#### NOTE

• In Random Playback, tracks in the bonus group are not played back.

### Selecting the desired title/ playlist from the control display

■ During playback or while stopped

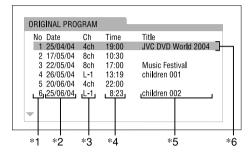
### Press TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL.



The control display is shown on the TV screen, and the system starts playback of the first title/playlist.

• The PLAY LIST is shown only when the playlist is on the DVD VR disc.

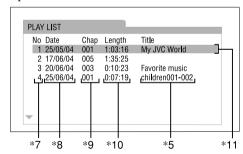
TOP MENU/PG: shows the ORIGINAL PROGRAM. Example:



- \*1: Title number
- \*2: Recording date
- \*3: Recording source (TV station, the input terminal of the recording equipment etc.)
- \*4: Start time of recording
- \*5: Title of the original program/playlist (The title may not be displayed depending on the recording equipment.)
- \*6: Current title

MENU/PL: shows the PLAY LIST.

Example:



- \*7: Playlist number
- \*8: Creating date of playlists
- \*9: Number of chapters
- \*10: Total playing time
- \*11: Current playlist

## 2 Press Cursor ▼/▲ to select the desired title/playlist.

The system starts playback of the selected title/playlist.

### To clear the control display

Press ENTER.

### About the play mode on a DVD VR disc

- Original program (ORIGINAL PROGRAM):
- The system can play back the original picture in the recorded order.
- Playlist (PLAY LIST):
  - The system can play back the playlist edited by the recording equipment.

### **Advanced operations**

 The icon such as shows the disc formats or file types the operation is available for.

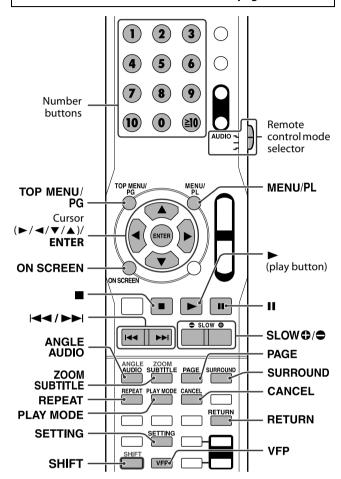
#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation:

- Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.
- There are exceptions in the operation mentioned above. In such a case, follow each instruction.



### The buttons described below are used on pages 23 to 33.



## Using the surround mode

You can enjoy more realistic sound field than a stereo sound by using the surround mode.

### ■ Auto Surround (AUTO SUR)

Used to reproduce the sound as it is recorded without any conversion (downmixing or simulation, etc.). For example, a multichannel source is automatically reproduced in multichannel audio.

### **■** Dolby Surround

### Dolby Pro Logic II\*1

Dolby Pro Logic II has a newly developed multichannel playback format to decode all 2 channel sources — stereo source and Dolby Surround encoded source — into a 5.1 channel.

Dolby Pro Logic II has two modes — Movie mode and Music mode:

- Pro Logic II Movie (MOVIE)
  - Suitable for reproduction of Dolby Surround encoded sources bearing the mark  $\square\square$  (DOLBY SURROUND).
- **Pro Logic II Music (MUSIC)**Suitable for reproduction of any 2 channel stereo music sources.

### Dolby Digital\*1

Used to reproduce multichannel soundtracks of the software encoded with Dolby Digital (PORTE).

 There are other encoding formats of digital surround introduced by Dolby Laboratories, such as Dolby Digital EX.

### ■ DTS Digital Surround\*<sup>2</sup>

Used to reproduce multichannel soundtracks of the software encoded with DTS Digital Surround ( ).

DTS Digital Surround (DTS) is another discrete multichannel digital audio format available on CD and DVD software.

 There are other encoding formats of multi-channel digital surround introduced by Digital Theater Systems, Inc., such as DTS-ES, DTS 96/24.

### **Available Surround modes for each input signal**

The  $\sqrt{}$  marks show available surround modes.

Mode	Surround off	Auto Surround	Dolby Surround		DTS Digital Surround	Linear PCM	Packed PCM	DSI	P	
Signal	OFF	<b>AUTO SUR</b>	MOVIE*3	MUSIC*3	DOLBY D	DTS	LPCM	PPCM	STADIUM*3	ALL ST*3
Dolby D (Multichannel)	√	<b>V</b>	_	_	<b>V</b>	_	_	_	_	_
Dolby D (2 channel)	√	<b>V</b>	√	√	_	_	_	_	<b>V</b>	<b>√</b>
DTS Digital Surround (Multichannel)	√	<b>V</b>	_	_	_	V	_	_	_	_
DTS Digital Surround (2 channel)	√	√	√	√	_	_	_	_	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>
Linear/Packed PCM (Multichannel)	√	<b>V</b>	_	_	_	_	√	√	_	_
Analog (VCR) or Linear/ Packed PCM (2 channel)	√	√	√	√	_	_	_	_	√	<b>V</b>

<sup>\*1</sup> Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "Pro Logic", "MLP Lossless", and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

<sup>\*2 &</sup>quot;DTS" and "DTS Digital Surround" are registered trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.

<sup>\*3</sup> You can select these modes by pressing SURROUND. (See page 24.)

### **■** DSP

#### STADIUM

STADIUM mode adds clarity and spreads the sound, like in an outdoor stadium.

#### · All Channel Stereo

All Channel Stereo (ALL ST) mode can reproduce a larger stereo sound field using all the connected (and activated) speakers. All Channel Stereo can be used while reproducing 2 channel stereo source.

Normal stereo sound







### ■ Indicators on the display window

#### **Digital signal format indicators**

PPCM: Lights when DVD AUDIO packed PCM signals

comes in.

LPCM:Lights when Linear PCM signal comes in.□□D:Lights when Dolby Digital signals come in.□Is:Lights when DTS Digital (Surround) signals come

in.

No indication: No digital signal indicator lights when analog

signals come in.

#### **Dolby Surround mode indicator**

DIPLII: Lights when Dolby Pro Logic II mode is activated.

### **Surround indicator**

SURR: Lights when the surround mode is activated.

### Source signal indicators, etc.

Light to indicate the incoming signals.



Lights when the left channel signal comes in.

**C**: Lights when the center channel signal comes in.

**R**: Lights when the right channel signal comes in.

**III**: Lights when the LFE channel signal comes in.

Lights when the surround left channel signal comes in.

ES: Lights when the surround right channel signal comes in.

S: Lights when the monaural surround channel signal or 2 channel Dolby Surround signal comes in.

SW (Subwoofer): Always lights.

The channel with "—" shows that the corresponding speakers are reproducing the channels' sound.

If the channels' sound decoded into 5.1 channel is reproduced, only "—" lights.

### Selecting the surround mode

The system is set up to automatically select the optimal surround mode for input signal from digital multichannel software. When playing back a 2 channel source, you can select the desired surround mode manually.

### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation;

• Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.



## ■ When playing back digital multichannel software (except while OFF is selected)

The appropriate multichannel surround mode (Dolby Digital, DTS Digital Surround or Linear/Packed PCM) is automatically selected.

### ■ When playing back a 2 channel source

You can select either Dolby Pro Logic II (MOVIE/MUSIC) or the DSP mode.  $\label{eq:constraint} % \begin{subarray}{ll} \end{subarray} \be$ 

## Press SURROUND repeatedly to select the desired mode.

The surround mode is turned on and the current surround mode appears on the display window.

Each time you press the button, the surround mode changes. For details on each mode, see "Available Surround modes for each input signal". (See page 23.)

### To turn off the surround mode

## Press SURROUND repeatedly until "OFF" appears on the display window.

### Storing adjustments — auto memory

When you turn the power off, the system memorizes the current surround mode. The memorized mode is automatically recalled when you turn the power on.

#### NOTE

- For a down-mixing prohibited DVD AUDIO disc, the system
  continues to output multi-channel signals with "MULTI CH" shown
  on the display window even if the surround mode is turned off during
  playback. On the other hand, the system outputs only the front left
  and right channel signals with "LR ONLY" shown on the display
  window when you start playback with the surround mode having
  been set to "OFF" or "H. PHONE".
- For ASF, MPEG-2, MPEG-1 and DivX (except DivX version 6), the surround mode takes no effects.

### Using the on-screen bar

You can check disc information and you can use some functions using the on-screen bar.

### Showing the on-screen bar

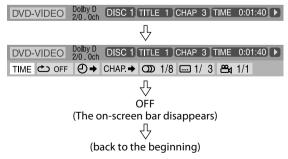
■ Whenever a disc is loaded

### **Press ON SCREEN.**

Each time you press the button, the on-screen bar changes as follows on the TV screen.

Example: During DVD VIDEO playback

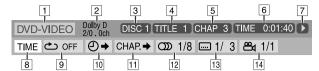




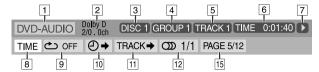
• The currently selected item shows green.

### ■ Contents of the on-screen bar during playback

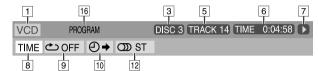
#### **DVD VIDEO**



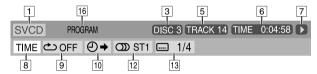
### **DVD AUDIO**



#### **VCD**



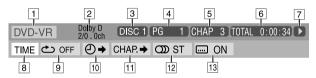
### **SVCD**



#### CD



### **DVD VR disc**



#### ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX



- 1 Shows disc type.
- 2 Shows audio information.
- 3 Shows disc number.
- 4 For DVD VIDEO: Shows current title number. For DVD AUDIO: Shows current group number. For DVD VR: Shows current play mode (PG: for Original program, PL: for Playlist) and title number.
- 5 For DVD VIDEO and DVD VR: Shows current chapter number. For other type of discs: Shows current track number.
- 6 Shows time information. See "Changing the time information" on the right column.

- 7 Shows playback status.
  - : appears during playback.
  - / \( \ld \): appears during fast forward/reverse.
  - / d: appears during playback in forward slow-motion/reverse slow-motion.
  - suppears when paused.
- : appears when stopped.
- 8 Select this to change time information (6). See "Changing the time information" below.
- 9 Select this for Repeat Playback. (See page 32.)
- 10 Select this for time search function. (See page 27.)
- 11 For DVD VIDEO and DVD VR: Select this for chapter search function. (See page 26.)
  For DVD AUDIO: Select this for track search function. (See page
  - 26.)
- 12 Select this to change audio language or channel. (See page 29.)
- [13] Select this to change subtitle language and subpicture. (See page 28.)
- 14 Select this to change view angle. (See page 28.)
- [15] Select this to change the page. (See page 30.)
- 16 Shows Playback mode status. PROGRAM: appears during Program Playback. (See page 31.) RANDOM: appears during Random Playback. (See page 32.)
- 17 Shows Repeat mode status. (See page 32.)

### Changing the time information

You can change the time information in the onscreen bar on the TV screen and the display window of the center unit.



■ During playback

### 1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

### 

## 3 Press ENTER repeatedly to select the desired information.

Example: When elapsed playing time of disc is selected.

### TOTAL 1:25:58

- DVD VIDEO/DVD AUDIO/DVD VR
- TIME: Elapsed playing time of current chapter/track
- REM: Remaining time of current chapter/track
- TOTAL: Elapsed time of Title/Group/Program
- T. REM: Remaining time of Title/Group/Program
- VCD/SVCD/CD
- TIME: Elapsed playing time of current track
- REM: Remaining time of current track
- TOTAL: Elapsed time of disc
- T. REM: Remaining time of disc

### 4 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### **NOTE**

• When playing back DVD VR, "TIME" and "REM" cannot be shown.

# Playing from a specified position on a disc

You can start playing a title, chapter or track you specify. You can also play a disc from specified time.

### Locating a desired scene from the DVD menu

DVD VIDEOs and DVD AUDIOs generally have their own menus which show disc contents and you can display them on the TV screen. You can locate a desired scene by using these menus.



■ Whenever a DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO is loaded

### 1 Press TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL.

The menu appears on the TV screen.

Normally, a DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO which contains more than one title will have a "top" menu which lists the titles. Press TOP MENU/PG to show the title menu.

Some discs may also have a different menu which is shown by pressing MENU/PL.

See the instructions for each discs regarding its particular menu.

## 2 Use Cursor ►/◄/▼/▲ to select a desired item.

- 3 Press ENTER.
- With some discs, you can also select items by entering the corresponding number using number buttons.

#### NOTE

• This feature may not work for some discs.

## Locating a desired scene using a VCD/SVCD menu with PBC

A VCD or SVCD recorded with PBC has its own menus such as a list of contained songs. You can locate a specific scene by using these menus.



- During playback with PBC function
- 1 Press RETURN repeatedly until the menu appears on the TV screen.
- 2 Press number buttons (1-10, ≥10) to select the number of the desired item.
  - For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons" (See page 21.)

### To return to the menu

Press RETURN repeatedly until the menu screen appears.

### When "NEXT" or "PREVIOUS" is shown on the TV screen:

- To go to the next page, press  $\triangleright \triangleright 1$ .
- To return to the previous page, press ◄◄.

#### NOTE

- If you want to play a PBC-compatible VCD/SVCD without using the PBC function, perform any of the following:
  - Start playback by pressing number buttons while stopped.
  - Press ►►I repeatedly until the desired track number is displayed, then start playback by pressing ► (play button). The track number appears on the display window instead of "PBC".
- To activate the PBC function when playing a PBC-compatible VCD/ SVCD without using the PBC function, perform any of the following:
  - Press TOP MENU/PG or MENU/PL.
  - Press twice to stop playback, then press ► (play button).

### Locating a desired chapter/track using the onscreen bar

- During playback
- Press ON SCREEN twice.



The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- 3 Press ENTER.

Example: During DVD VIDEO playback



4 Press number buttons (0-9) to enter the desired chapter number.

#### Example:

To select 8: Press 8.
To select 10: Press 1, then 0.
To select 20: Press 2, then 0.
To select 37: Press 3, then 7.

### To correct a misentry

Repeat step 4.

- 5 Press ENTER.
- 6 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### NOTE

• You can select up to the 99th chapter/track.

### Locating a desired position by specifying the time

- For DVD VIDEO/DVD AUDIO/DVD VR: During playback
- For VCD/SVCD: While stopped or during playback without PBC function
- For CD: During playback or while stopped



When specifying the elapsed playing time from the beginning of the disc

Perform the following procedure while stopped.

When specifying the elapsed playing time from the beginning of the current title/track

Perform the following procedure during playback.

**Press ON SCREEN twice.** 

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

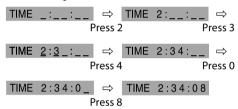
Press Cursor  $\triangleright / \blacktriangleleft$  to highlight  $\bigcirc \rightarrow$ .

**Press ENTER.** 



Use number buttons (0-9) to enter the

Example: To play back from a point 2 (hours): 34 (minutes): 08 (seconds) elapsed



To cancel a misentry

Press Cursor **◄** repeatedly.

- **Press ENTER.**
- **Press ON SCREEN.**

The on-screen bar disappears.

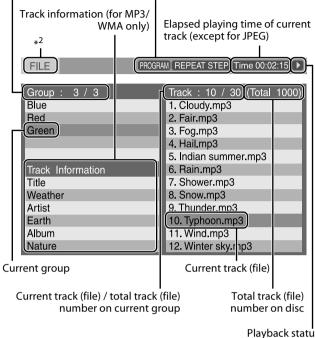
### Using the file control display

You can search and play desired groups and tracks/ files using the file control display on the TV



Example: When the source is DVD.

Current group/total group Playback mode\*1 (PROGRAM, RANDOM, REPEAT)



Playback status

- (For JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX) The Program and Random mode are not available.
- When the source is USB MEMORY, "USB" appears.

The file control display appears automatically during playback (MP3/WMA) or while stopped.

- For MP3/WMA: During playback or while stopped
- For IPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX: While stopped
- Press Cursor ►/◄/▼/▲ to select the desired group/track/file.
- 2 Press ► (play button) or ENTER.
  - Track playback/slide-show starts from the selected track/file.
  - When you press ENTER for JPEG, only the selected file is played back.

- (For MP3/WMA) During playback, you can change the playback track/file by pressing ►►I/I◄ or Cursor ▲/▼
- You can also check playback information on the display window. (See
- Some group, track and file names may not be displayed correctly depending on recording conditions.
- The order of groups, tracks, and files may be displayed differently from the order displayed on your personal computer.

### **Resume Playback**

When Resume Playback is set to "ON" (see page 36) and you stop playback by the following operations, the position where playback has been stopped is stored. (The RESUME indicator lights on the display window.)



- Turning off the power (See page 15.)
- Pressing once
- Changing the source (See page 16.)

### To start playback from the stored position

Press ► (play button) or corresponding source button (DVD or USB MEMORY).

- There may be a case when ► (play button) does not work after changing the source. In this case, select DVD or USB MEMORY as a source.
- Pressing DISC (1-5) (with SHIFT pressed) on the remote control or DISC (1-5) ➤ on the center unit also resumes disc playback.

#### To clear the stored position

Press ■ again.

 Opening the disc tray with the playback disc or disconnecting the USB mass storage class device also clears the stored position.

#### NOTE

• (For DivX) The beginning of a scene where playback has been stopped may be stored.

### Selecting a view angle

During playback of a disc containing multi-view angles



### When using the ANGLE button:

### 1 Press ANGLE with SHIFT pressed.

Example: The first view angle is selected out of 3 view angles recorded.



2 Press ANGLE repeatedly with SHIFT pressed, or press Cursor ▼/▲ to select the desired view angle.

When using the on-screen bar:

1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- 3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/▲ to select the desired view angle.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- 6 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### **NOTE**

 During DVD AUDIO playback, this feature is available only for the video part.

### Selecting the subtitle

 During playback of a disc/file containing subtitles in several languages



### When using the SUBTITLE button:

### 7 Press SUBTITLE.

Example (DVD VIDEO): "ENGLISH" is selected out of 3 subtitle languages recorded.



## 2 Press Cursor ▼/▲ to select the desired subtitle.

For DVD VR

 Pressing SUBTITLE activates the subtitles (subpictures) regardless of whether the subtitles are recorded or not. (Subpictures will not change if no subpicture is recorded.)

For SVCD

 An SVCD can contain up to four subtitles. Pressing SUBTITLE changes the subtitles regardless of whether the subtitles are recorded or not. (Subtitles will not change if no subtitle is recorded.)

### When using the on-screen bar:

7 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- **2** Press Cursor  $\triangleright$  /  $\triangleleft$  to highlight  $\bigcirc$  1/3.
- 3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/▲ repeatedly to select the desired subtitle.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- 6 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

- To clear the subtitle, press SUBTITLE. Each time you press SUBTITLE, subtitle appears and disappears alternately.
- Some subtitle or audio languages are abbreviated in the pop-up window. See "The language codes list". (See page 34.)
- During DVD AUDIO playback, this feature is available only for the video part.
- For DivX, you cannot operate this procedure using the on-screen bar.

### Selecting the audio

 During playback of a disc/file containing audio in several languages



#### When using the AUDIO button:

### 7 Press AUDIO.

Example (DVD VIDEO): "ENGLISH" is selected out of 3 audio languages recorded.



Press AUDIO repeatedly or press Cursor
▼/▲ to select the desired audio.

When using the on-screen bar:

1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- 3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/▲ to select the desired audio.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- **6** Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### NOTE

- Some subtitle or audio languages are abbreviated in the pop-up window. See "The language codes list". (See page 34.)
- "ST", "L", or "R" is displayed when playing a VCD respectively representing "stereo", "left sound" and "right sound".
   When playing a SVCD, "ST1", "ST2", "L1", "R1", "L2", or "R2" is displayed.
- For DivX, you cannot operate this procedure using the on-screen bar.

## Special picture playback

### Frame-by-frame playback

■ During playback

### Press II repeatedly.

Each time you press the button, the still picture advances by one frame.



### To return to normal playback

Press ► (play button).

### Playing back in slow-motion

- During playback
- Press II at the point where you want to start playback in slow-motion from.



The system pauses playback.

2 Press SLOW **⊕**.

Playback in forward slow-motion starts.

For DVD VIDEO/DVD AUDIO only:

• To play back in reverse slow-motion, press SLOW **○**.

Each time you press the button, the playback speed becomes faster (1/32, 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2).

Example: On the TV



#### To return to normal playback

Press ► (play button).

- Sound cannot be heard during slow-motion playback.
- During DVD AUDIO playback, this feature is available only for the video part.

## Selecting browsable still picture recorded on DVD AUDIO

Most DVD AUDIOs include browsable still pictures (B.S.P.), which usually appear by turns automatically during playback according to the playback sequence. You can change the picture (turn the page) manually when the current group/track has selectable pictures (pages).

■ During playback and while the B.S.P. indicator lights up on the display window

### When using the PAGE button:

## Press PAGE repeatedly to select a desired still picture.

When using the on-screen bar:

1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- 3 Press ENTER.

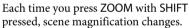


- 4 Press Cursor ▲/▼ to select the desired still picture.
- **5** Press ENTER.
- 6 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

### **Zooming in**

- During playback or while paused
- 1 Press ZOOM with SHIFT pressed.





## While zoomed in, press Cursor ►/◄/ ▼/▲ to move zoom-in area.

### To return to normal playback

Press ZOOM repeatedly with SHIFT pressed, to select ZOOM OFF.

### NOTE

- The number of the magnification steps varies depending on the disc type.
- During slide-show playback of JPEG, zooming in is not available. In such a case, press II to pause slide-show playback, then zoom in.
- During DVD AUDIO playback, this feature is available only for the video part.
- During playback, there may be a case where Cursor (►/◄/▼/▲)
  does not work in step 2 above.

### **Changing the VFP setting**

The VFP (Video Fine Processor) function enables you to adjust the picture character according to the type of programming, picture tone or personal preference.



■ During playback

### 1 Press VFP.

The current VFP settings appear on the TV screen.

Example:



### 

- NORMAL: Normally select this.
- CINEMA: Suitable for movies.

When you select "NORMAL" or "CINEMA", press VFP to complete the setting.

• USER 1 and USER 2: You can adjust parameters that affect picture appearance.

Only when selecting "USER 1" or "USER 2" in step 2, proceed to perform the following operation;

## 3 Press Cursor ▼/▲ repeatedly to select a parameter you want to adjust.

Adjust gradually and confirm picture appearance results are as preferred.

- GAMMA: Controls brightness of neutral tints while maintaining brightness of dark and bright portions (-3 to +3).
- BRIGHTNESS: Controls screen brightness (-8 to +8).
- CONTRAST: Controls screen contrast (-7 to +7).
- SATURATION: Controls screen color depth (-7 to +7).
- TINT: Controls screen tint (-7 to +7).
- SHARPNESS: Controls screen sharpness (-8 to +8).

### 4 Press ENTER.

Example:



- 5 Press Cursor ▼/▲ to change the setting.
- 6 Press ENTER.

The current VFP settings appear again.

- 7 Repeat steps 3 to 6 to adjust other parameters.
- 8 Press VFP.

#### NOTE

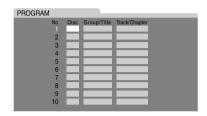
 Although the setting display disappears in the middle of the procedure, the setting at that time will be stored.

### **Program Playback**

■ While stopped

# 1 Press PLAY MODE repeatedly until program window appears on the TV screen.

The PRG indicator lights on the display window.



USE NUMERIC KEYS TO PROGRAM TRACKS. USE CANCEL TO DELETE THE PROGRAM.

### Pollow the instructions that appear on the TV screen to program the desired chapters/tracks.

- For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons" (See page 21.)
- The content's numbers that you have to specify for programming varies depending on the disc/file type:
- DVD VIDEO: Titles and chapters
- VCD, SVCD, CD: Tracks
- DVD AUDIO, MP3, WMA: Groups and tracks
- Before you program the tracks in bonus group on a DVD AUDIO, perform the procedure of "Playing back a bonus group" (see page 22) to turn off the BONUS indicator on the display window.
- You can specify the chapters/tracks whose number is up to 99.
- There may be a case that the group or title number can be entered even for discs that contain no groups or titles. In such a case, press ENTER to proceed to the Track/Chapter column.
- When you press ENTER instead of the number buttons in the Track/Chapter column, "ALL" appears and all the tracks or chapters on the selected group or title are programmed as a step.

### To clear the programs one by one from the last entered number

Press CANCEL repeatedly.

#### To clear all programs

Press and hold CANCEL.

You can also clear the program by turning off the system.

### 3 Press $\triangleright$ (play button).

If all of the programmed tracks/files have been played back, playback stops and the program window appears again. Note that program setting remains.

### To check the program contents

During playback, press ■. Playback stops and the program window appears.

### To quit the Program mode

While stopped, press PLAY MODE repeatedly until both program window and RANDOM disappear from the TV screen.

- When the source is USB MEMORY, Program Playback does not work.
- There may be a case where bonus group on a DVD AUDIO cannot be played.
- The Resume function cannot be used with Program Playback.
- DISC (1-5) on the remote control and DISC (1-5) 

   on the center unit
  do not work during Program Playback.
- Program Playback may not work for some discs.

### **Random Playback**

You can play titles or tracks on a disc in random order.





The RND indicator lights on the display window.

### Press ► (play button).

• When more than one discs are loaded, the system starts Random Playback of the next disc after completing current disc playback.

### To quit Random mode

While stopped, press PLAY MODE repeatedly until both program window and RANDOM disappear from the TV screen. You can also clear the Random mode by turning off the system.

- When the source is USB MEMORY, Random Playback does not work.
- The same title/track will not be played back more than once during Random Playback.

### Repeat Playback

### Repeating the current selection or all discs

- For DVD VIDEO/DVD VR: During playback
- For VCD/SVCD: During playback without PBC function or while stopped
- For DVD AUDIO/CD/MP3/JPEG/ASF/ MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX: During playback or while stopped



### When using the REPEAT button: Press REPEAT.

1 2	1: 3 1: 0	1	<u>sw</u> <u>II</u> <u>II</u>

Repeat mode indicator

Each time you press REPEAT, the Repeat mode changes.

Display window	TV screen	Meanings			
	CGROUP REPEAT GROUP	Repeats the current group for DVD AUDIO/MP3/WMA/ JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/ DivX.			
G.	<b>⇔</b> TITLE	Repeats the current title for DVD VIDEO.			
	₾PG	(For DVD VR) Repeats the current title for Original program.			
	<b>₾</b> PL	(For DVD VR) Repeats the current playlist for Playlist.			
REPEAT DISC		Repeats all titles and tracks on the current disc for DVD VR/ VCD/SVCD/CD/MP3/WMA, JPEG/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1 DivX.			
← ALL	REPEAT ALL	Repeats all the available discs/ files.			
<b>G</b> 1	CTRACK, CSTEP  REPEAT TRACK, REPEAT STEP	Repeats the current track for DVD AUDIO/VCD/SVCD/CD/MP3/WMA/ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX.			
	CHAP, CSTEP	Repeats the current chapter for DVD VIDEO/DVD VR.			
No indication	ŮOFF	Repeat mode is off. The system plays back the disc. file normally.			

### **NOTE**

- When DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO is loaded in the system, playback of the disc next to the DVD VIDEO or DVD AUDIO will not start, although CALL /REPEAT ALL on the TV screen or ALL in the display window is shown.
- For DVD VIDEO and DVD AUDIO, REPEAT ALL and REPEAT DISC may not be available depending on the disc.

When using the on-screen bar (except for MP3/WMA/JPEG/ ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX):

**Press ON SCREEN twice.** 

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- 3 Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/▲ repeatedly to select the Repeat mode.
- 5 Press ENTER.
- **6** Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

### To cancel Repeat Playback

Select "OFF" in step 4.

### Repeating a desired part [A-B Repeat]

You can repeat playback of a desired part by specifying the beginning (point A) and ending (point B).



- During playback
- 1 Press ON SCREEN twice.

The on-screen bar appears on the TV screen.

- 2 Press Cursor ►/ < to highlight ⇔ off.
- **3** Press ENTER.



- 4 Press Cursor ▼/▲ repeatedly to select "A-B".
- 5 Press ENTER at the beginning of the part you want to repeat (point A).



The repeat mode indicator "► A – " appears on the display window

## 6 Press ENTER at the end of the part you want to repeat (point B).

The repeat mode indicator on the display window changes to "► A − B" and A-B Repeat Playback starts.

### 7 Press ON SCREEN.

The on-screen bar disappears.

#### To cancel

Select "OFF" in step 4, then press ENTER.

#### NOTE

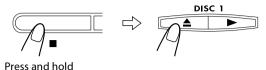
- When playing back a DVD VIDEO/DVD VR, A-B Repeat Playback is possible only within the same title.
- "A-B" cannot be selected during Program and Random Playback.
- "A-B" cannot be selected during playback with PBC function.

### **Tray lock**

You can lock the tray and prohibit unwanted disc ejection.

#### On the center unit ONLY:

■ While the system is turned off



- "LOCKED" appears on the display window.
- If you try to eject the disc, "LOCKED" appears to indicate that the tray is locked.

#### To cancel

Carry out the same operation again.

• "UNLOCKED" appears on the display window.

### Setting the sound balance

### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation;

• Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.



#### NOTE

• Before you start operation; There is a time limit when doing the following steps. If the setting is canceled before you finish, start from step 1 again.

### 1 Press SETTING.



### 

You can adjust the balance of the sound between "R (right) –21" and "L (left) –21". To set the balance to normal, select "CNTR (center)".



The adjustment is set and the display automatically disappears a few seconds later.

### **Setting DVD preferences**

### Using the setup menus

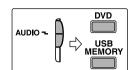
• You can change the language used in the setup menus. See "Menu description" below.

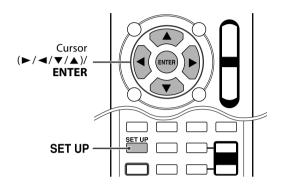
### Basic operation on the setup menus

### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation;

- Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.
- 2 Press DVD or USB MEMORY.





### While stopped

### Press SET UP.



### Follow the instructions that appear on the TV screen.

## **Menu description**



### \Lambda : Language menu (LANGUAGE)

### **■ MENU LANGUAGE**

Some DVDs have their own menus in multiple languages.

• Select the initial language\*.

### ■ AUDIO LANGUAGE

Some DVDs have multiple audio languages.

• Select the initial audio language\*.

### **■ SUBTITLE**

Some DVDs have multiple subtitle languages.

• Select the initial subtitle language\*.

### **■ ON SCREEN LANGUAGE**

Select the language shown on the TV screen when operating this system.

\* When the language you have selected is not recorded to a disc, the original language is automatically used as the initial language.

### NOTE

• See the following "The language codes list" for the code of each language, such as "AA", etc.

### The language codes list

AA	Afar	IK	Inupiak	RN	Kirundi
AB	Abkhazian	IN	Indonesian	RO	Rumanian
AF	Afrikaans	IS	Icelandic	RW	Kinyarwanda
AM	Ameharic	IW	Hebrew	SA	Sanskrit
AR	Arabic	JI	Yiddish	SD	Sindhi
AS	Assamese	JW	Javanese	SG	Sangho
AY	Aymara	KA	Georgian	SH	Serbo-Croatian
ΑZ	Azerbaijani	KK	Kazakh	SI	Singhalese
BA	Bashkir	KL	Greenlandic	SK	Slovak
BE	Byelorussian	KM	Cambodian	SL	Slovenian
BG	Bulgarian	KN	Kannada	SM	Samoan
ВН	Bihari	КО	Korean (KOR)	SN	Shona
BI	Bislama	KS	Kashmiri	SO	Somali
BN	Bengali, Bangla	KU	Kurdish	SQ	Albanian
ВО	Tibetan	KY	Kirghiz	SR	Serbian
BR	Breton	LA	Latin	SS	Siswati
CA	Catalan	LN	Lingala	ST	Sesotho
CO	Corsican	LO	Laothian	SU	Sundanese
CS	Czech	LT	Lithuanian	SV	Swedish
CY	Welsh	LV	Latvian, Lettish	SW	Swahili
DA	Danish	MG	Malagasy	TA	Tamil
DZ	Bhutani	MI	Maori	TE	Telugu
EL	Greek	MK	Macedonian	TG	Tajik
ЕО	Esperanto	ML	Malayalam	TH	Thai
ET	Estonian	MN	Mongolian	TI	Tigrinya
EU	Basque	MO	Moldavian	TK	Turkmen
FA	Persian	MR	Marathi	TL	Tagalog
FI	Finnish	MS	Malay (MAY)	TN	Setswana
FJ	Fiji	MT	Maltese	ТО	Tonga
FO	Faroese	MY	Burmese	TR	Turkish
FY	Frisian	NA	Nauru	TS	Tsonga
GA	Irish	NE	Nepali	TT	Tatar
GD	Scots Gaelic	NL	Dutch	TW	Twi
GL	Galician	NO	Norwegian	UK	Ukrainian
GN	Guarani	OC	Occitan	UR	Urdu
GU	Gujarati	OM	(Afan) Oromo	UZ	Uzbek
HA	Hausa	OR	Oriya	VI	Vietnamese
HI	Hindi	PA	Panjabi	VO	Volapuk
HR	Croatian	PL	Polish	WO	Wolof
HU	Hungarian	PS	Pashto, Pushto	XH	Xhosa
HY	Armenian	PT	Portuguese	YO	Yoruba
IA	Interlingua	QU	Quechua	ZU	Zulu
IE	Interlingue	RM	Rhaeto-Romance		



### : Picture menu (PICTURE)

#### **■** MONITOR TYPE

You can select the monitor type to match your TV when you play DVDs recorded in the picture's height/width ratio of 16:9.

### • 16:9/16:9 MULTI (Wide television conversion)

Select this when the aspect ratio of your TV is fixed on 16:9 (wide TV).

When you play DVDs recorded in the picture's height/width ratio of 4:3, the system adjust the ratio of output signal automatically.

#### 4:3 LB/4:3 MULTI LB (Letter Box conversion)

Select this when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3 (conventional TV). While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars appear on the top and the bottom of the screen.

#### • 4:3 PS/4:3 MULTI PS (Pan Scan conversion)

Select this when the aspect ratio of your TV is 4:3 (conventional TV). While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars do not appear, however, the left and right edges of the pictures will not be shown on the screen.







Ex.: 16:9

Ex.: 4:3 LB

Ex.: 4:3 PS

#### NOTE

- Even if "4:3 PS" or "4:3 MULTI PS" is selected, the screen size may become "4:3 LB" or "4:3 MULTI LB" with some DVDs. This depends on how DVDs are recorded.
- When selecting "MULTI" options as the monitor type for the multicolor system TV, the system outputs PAL or NTSC video signal according to the disc/file, regardless of the scan mode setting (see page 17).

### **■ PICTURE SOURCE**

When you set the scan mode to the progressive mode (see page 17), you can obtain optimal picture quality by selecting whether the content on the disc/file is processed by frame (film source) or by field (video source).

Normally set to "AUTO".

### AUTO

Used to play a disc/file containing both video and film source materials.

This system recognizes the source type (video or film) of the current disc/file according to the disc/file information. If the playback picture is unclear or noisy, or the oblique lines of the picture are rough, try to change to other modes.

### • FILM

Suitable for playing back a film source disc/file.

#### VIDEO

Suitable for playing back a video source disc/file.

### ■ SCREEN SAVER (See page 20.)

You can activate or deactivate screen saver function.

### **■** FILE TYPE

When several types of files are recorded on a disc/device, you can select which files to play.

### • AUDIO

Select this to play MP3/WMA files.

### • STILL PICTURE

Select this to play JPEG files.

#### VIDEO

Select this to play ASF/MPEG-2/MPEG-1/DivX files.

### : Audio menu (AUDIO)

### **■** D. RANGE COMPRESSION

(Dynamic range compression)

You can enjoy low level recorded sound clearly at night even at a low volume when listening to the sound with Dolby Digital.

#### AUTO

Select this when you want to enjoy surround sound with its full dynamic range (no effect applied).

#### • 01

Select this when you want to fully apply the compression effect (useful at midnight).

#### NOTE

 When you play a multichannel Dolby Digital source with the surround mode is off, the setting of D. RANGE COMPRESSION is set to ON automatically.



### ': Speaker setting menu (SPK. SETTING)

#### ■ Level menu (LEVEL)

## FRONT LEFT SPEAKER/FRONT RIGHT SPEAKER/CENTER SPEAKER/SURROUND RIGHT SPEAKER/SURROUND LEFT SPEAKER

While monitoring the test tone, adjust the center and surround speakers volume as much as that of the front speakers. You can adjust the output level in the -6 dB to +6 dB range.

#### **TEST TONE\***

Outputs the test tone.

\* The test tone comes out of all of the activated speakers in the following sequence:

Front left speaker → Center speaker → Front right speaker → Surround right speaker → Surround left speaker → (back to the beginning)

#### NOTE

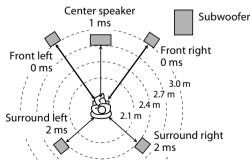
• For adjustment of subwoofer output level, see page 36.

### ■ Delay menu (DELAY)

## FRONT LEFT SPEAKER/FRONT RIGHT SPEAKER/CENTER SPEAKER/SURROUND RIGHT SPEAKER/SURROUND LEFT SPEAKER

Adjust the distance from the listening position to the speakers. Within the range from 0 ms to 15 ms (by 1 ms).

Example:



1 ms increase (or decrease) in delay time corresponds to about 30 cm decrease (or increase) in distance.

Set to "0 ms" for the furthest speaker from your position as the basis for the delay time setting.

In this case, set the delay time of each speaker as follows;

- Delay time of front speakers: 0 ms
- Delay time of center speaker: 1 ms
- Delay time of surround speakers: 2 ms

### ■ Subwoofer menu (SUBWOOFER)

#### LEVE

You can set the output level of the subwoofer in the  $-6~\mathrm{dB}$  to  $+6~\mathrm{dB}$  range.

#### **CROSS OVER**

The signals below the preset frequency level will be sent to and be reproduced by the subwoofer.

Select one of the crossover frequency levels according to the size of the small speaker connected.

- 120Hz: Select when the cone speaker unit built in the speaker is about 8 cm.
- **150Hz**: Select when the cone speaker unit built in the speaker is about 6 cm.
- 200Hz: Select when the cone speaker unit built in the speaker is about 5 cm.

## : Other setting menu (OTHERS)

### **■ RESUME**

You can activate or deactivate Resume Playback function. (See page 28.)

#### ON SCREEN GUIDE

You can activate or deactivate the on-screen guide icons. (See page 19.)

### ■ DivX registration menu (DivX REGISTRATION)

The system has its own Registration Code for DivX playback. You can confirm the code of your system.

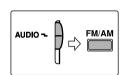
 Once you play back a disc created by using the Registration Code, the system's code is overwritten by a totally different new one for copyright protection purpose.

### **Tuner operations**

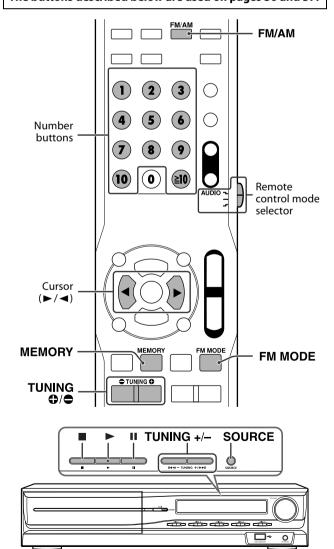
#### **IMPORTANT**

Before using the remote control for the following operation;

- Set the remote control mode selector to AUDIO.
- 2 Press FM/AM.



### The buttons described below are used on pages 36 and 37.



## Setting the AM tuner interval spacing

Some countries space AM stations 9 kHz apart, and some countries use 10 kHz spacing.

You can only change the AM tuner interval spacing while selecting AM as the band.

#### On the center unit ONLY:

■ To change the interval spacing into 10 kHz

### Press II while holding down ■.

■ To change the interval spacing into 9 kHz

Press ► while holding down ■.

### **Manual tuning**

### On the remote control:

1 Press FM/AM repeatedly to select the band.

Example: When the system is tuned in to AM 810 kHz.



2 Press TUNING ⊕/⊕ repeatedly until you find the frequency you want.

When you hold down the button until the system starts searching for stations and then release it, the system stops searching automatically when a station of sufficient signal strength is tuned in to.

### On the center unit:

- 1 Press SOURCE repeatedly to select the band (FM or AM).
- 2 Press TUNING +/- repeatedly until you find the frequency you want.

#### NOTE

• When an FM stereo program is received, the ST indicator lights on the display window.

### **Preset tuning**

Once a station is assigned to a channel number, the station can be quickly tuned in. You can preset 30 FM and 15 AM stations.

### ■ To preset the stations

### 1 Tune in the station you want to preset.

• If you want to store the FM reception mode for an FM station, select the reception mode you want. See "Selecting the FM reception mode" on the right column.

Example: When the system is tuned in to FM 103.50 MHz.



### 2 Press MEMORY.

While "CH" and "\_\_" are flashing:

## 3 Press number button(s) (1-10, ≥10) to select a preset number you want.

• For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons". (See page 21.)

Example: When the preset channel 1 is selected.



If the setting is canceled before you finish, start from step 2 again.

### While the selected number is flashing:

### 4 Press MEMORY.

"STORED" appears on the display window. The station is assigned to the selected preset number. If the setting is canceled before you finish, start from step 2 again.

### 5 Repeat steps 1 to 4.

- Storing a new station to a used number erases the previously stored one.
- **■** To tune in to a preset station
- Press FM/AM repeatedly to select FM or AM
- Press number button(s) (1-10, ≥10) to select a preset number.
  - For details on using the number buttons, see "How to use the number buttons" (See page 21.)

### NOTE

You can also select a preset number by pressing Cursor ►/◄.

## Selecting the FM reception mode

When the stereo FM program currently tuned in is noisy, you can change the FM reception mode to improve the reception.

■ While listening to an FM station

### Press FM MODE.

The FM reception mode appears on the display window. Each time you press the button, the FM reception mode changes.

· AUTO:

When a program is broadcast in stereo, you will hear stereo sound. (The ST indicator lights on the display window.) When in monaural, you will hear monaural sound. This mode is also useful to suppress static noise between stations.

• MONO:

Reception will be improved although you will lose the stereo effect. (The MONO indicator lights on the display window.) In this mode, you will hear noise until you are tuned in to a station.

## Reducing the noise of AM broadcast

When listening to an AM broadcast with a lot of noise interference, you can change the Beat Cut mode to reduce the noise.

■ While listening to an AM station

### Press FM MODE.

The current Beat Cut mode appears on the display window. Each time you press the button, the Beat Cut mode changes.

 Choose "BEATCUT1" or "BEATCUT2" according to which gives clearer sound.

### **Maintenance**

### **■** Handling Discs

- Remove the disc from its case by holding it at the edge while pressing the center hole lightly.
- Do not touch the shiny surface of the disc or bend the disc.
- Put the disc back in its case after use to prevent warping.
- Be careful not to scratch the surface of the disc when placing it back in its case.
- Avoid exposure to direct sunlight, extreme temperature and moisture.



#### To clean the disc

Wipe the disc with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

 DO NOT use any solvent — such as conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner or benzine — to clean the disc.



### **■** Cleaning the system

- Stains on the system should be wiped off with a soft cloth. If the system is heavily stained, wipe it with a cloth soaked in waterdiluted neutral detergent and wrung well, then wipe clean with a dry cloth.
- Since the system may deteriorate in quality, become damaged or get its paint peeled off, be careful about the following.
  - -DO NOT wipe it with a hard cloth.
  - -DO NOT wipe it forcefully.
  - -DO NOT wipe it with thinner or benzine.
  - -DO NOT apply any volatile substance such as insecticides to it.
  - DO NOT allow any rubber or plastic to remain in contact with it for a long time.

## **Troubleshooting**

PROBLEM	POSSIBLE CAUSE	SOLUTION			
Power does not come on.	The power cord and/or system cord is not connected.	Connect the power cord and system cord correctly. (See pages 11 and 12.)			
The remote control does	The batteries are exhausted.	Replace the batteries. (See page 7.)			
not work.	Sunlight is shining directly on the remote sensor.	Hide the remote sensor from direct sunlight.			
No sound.	The system cord and/or speaker cord is not connected.	Check the connection.			
	The audio cord is not connected to AUX IN (VCR) and/or DIGITAL IN (DBS) correctly.	Connect the cord correctly. (See page 12.)			
	An incorrect source has been selected.	Select the correct source. (See page 16.)			
No picture is displayed	The video cord is not connected correctly.	Connect the cord correctly. (See page 11.)			
on the TV screen.	The disc or file is not playable.	Use a playable disc or file. (See pages 3 and 4.)			
No picture is displayed on the TV screen, the picture is blurred, or the picture is divided into two parts.	The scan mode is set to the progressive mode ("NT. 480P" or "PAL. 576P") though the center unit is connected to the TV which does not support the progressive video input such as a conventional TV.	Change the scan mode to the interlace mode ("NT. 480I" or "PAL. 576I"). (See page 17.)			
Video and audio are	The disc is scratched or dirty.	Replace or clean the disc.			
distorted.	A VCR is connected between the center unit and the TV.	Connect the center unit and TV directly. (See page 11.)			
The picture does not fit the TV screen.	The monitor type is not set correctly.	Set "MONITOR TYPE" properly. (See page 35.)			
The broadcast is hard to hear because of noise.	Antennas are disconnected.	Reconnect the antennas correctly and securely. (See page 8.)			

If there are any other cases than the noted above or if this system does not seem to work properly, turn off the system and turn it back on.

### **Specifications**

### ■ Center unit (XV-THC60/XV-THC30)

### **Audio section**

Digital input\*:

DIGITAL IN (DBS): -21 dBm to -15 dBm (OPTICAL) (660 nm ±30 nm)

\* Corresponding to Linear PCM, Dolby Digital, and DTS Digital Surround (with sampling frequency — 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz,

48 kHz)

Analog input: AUX IN (VCR)

Video section

Video System: PAL/NTSC Horizontal Resolution: 500 lines Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 64 dB

Video output level

Composite:  $1.0 \text{ V(p-p)/75 }\Omega$ S-video-Y:  $1.0 \text{ V(p-p)/75 }\Omega$ S-video-C: For PAL:  $0.3 \text{ V(p-p)/75 }\Omega$ 

For NTSC: 0.286 V(p-p)/75  $\Omega$ 

 $\begin{array}{ccc} Component-Y: & 1.0 \ V(p-p)/75 \ \Omega \\ Component-P_B/P_R: & 0.7 \ V(p-p)/75 \ \Omega \\ Video \ input \ sensitivity/Impedance \ (VCR \ IN) \\ Composite: & 1.0 \ V(p-p)/75 \ \Omega \\ S-video-Y: & 1.0 \ V(p-p)/75 \ \Omega \\ \end{array}$ 

S-video-C: For PAL:  $0.3 \text{ V(p-p)/75 }\Omega$ 

For NTSC: 0.286  $V(p-p)/75 \Omega$ 

**USB** storage

USB specification: Compatible with the USB 2.0 Full-

Speed

Compatible device: Mass Storage Class Compatible file system: FAT16, FAT32 Bus power supply: Max. 500 mA

**Tuner section** 

Tuning Range

FM: 87.50 MHz to 108.00 MHz
AM: At 10 kHz intervals
530 kHz to 1710 kHz
At 9 kHz intervals
531 kHz to 1710 kHz

531 kHz to 1 710 kHz

General

Power Requirements: AC 110-240 V  $\sim$ , 50/60 Hz

Power Consumption: 25 W (at operation)

1.2 W (in standby mode)

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

400 mm × 85 mm × 316 mm

Mass: 3.8 kg

### ■ Subwoofer (SP-PWC60)

**Amplifier section** 

Front/Center/Surround: 135 W per channel, RMS at  $4 \Omega$  at

1 kHz, with 10 % total harmonic

distortion.

Subwoofer: 135 W, RMS at  $4 \Omega$  at 100 Hz, with

10 % total harmonic distortion.

**Speaker section** 

Speaker unit: 16 cm Bass-reflex

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance:  $4 \Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 30 Hz to 200 Hz Sound Pressure Level: 75 dB/W·m

General

Power Requirements: AC 110 V/ AC 127 V/ AC 220 - 240 V  $\sim$  , 50/60 Hz

Power Consumption: 135 W (at operation) 0 W (in standby mode)

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

171 mm  $\times$  411 mm  $\times$  458 mm

Mass: 12.3 kg

### ■ Subwoofer (SP-PWC30)

### **Amplifier section**

Front/Center/Surround:  $\,$  135 W per channel, RMS at 4  $\Omega$  at

1 kHz, with 10 % total harmonic

distortion.

Subwoofer: 135 W, RMS at 4  $\Omega$  at 100 Hz, with

10 % total harmonic distortion.

Speaker section

Speaker unit: 16 cm Bass-reflex

Power Handling Capacity:  $140~\mathrm{W}$  Impedance:  $4~\Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 30 Hz to 200 Hz Sound Pressure Level: 74 dB/W⋅m

General

Power Requirements: AC 110 V/ AC 127 V/

AC 220 - 240 V  $\sim$  , 50/60 Hz

Power Consumption: 135 W (at operation)

0 W (in standby mode)

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

 $170~\text{mm}~\times~411~\text{mm}~\times~458~\text{mm}$ 

Mass: 11.5 kg

### ■ Satellite Speakers (SP-XTHC60)

### Front speakers (SP-THC60F)

Type: 1-way 2-speaker Bass reflex type

(Magnetically shielded Type)

Speaker:  $5.5 \text{ cm cone} \times 2$ 

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W

Impedance:  $4 \Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 100 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Sound Pressure Level: 79 dB/W·m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

280 mm × 1 106 mm × 280 mm

Mass: 3.3 kg each

Center speaker (SP-THC60C)

Type: 1-way 2-speaker Bass reflex type

(Magnetically shielded Type)

Speaker:  $6.5 \text{ cm cone } \times 2$ 

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance:  $4 \Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 90 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Sound Pressure Level: 82 dB/W·m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

250 mm × 85 mm × 91 mm

Mass: 0.8 kg

Surround speakers (SP-THC60S)

Type: 2-way 3-speaker Bass reflex type

Speaker:  $5.5 \text{ cm cone} \times 2$ 

3.0 cm dome X 1

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance:  $4 \Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 100 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Sound Pressure Level: 79 dB/W·m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

280 mm × 1 114 mm × 280 mm

Mass: 3.4 kg each

■ Satellite Speakers (SP-XTHC30)

Front speakers (SP-THC40F)

Type: 2-way 2-speaker Bass reflex type

(Magnetically shielded Type)

Speaker:  $8.0 \text{ cm cone } \times 1$ 

1.5 cm dome X 1

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance:  $4 \Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 80 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Sound Pressure Level: 78 dB/W⋅m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

104.5 mm × 139 mm × 101 mm

Mass: 0.56 kg each

Center speaker (SP-THC40C)

Type: 2-way 2-speaker Bass reflex type

(Magnetically shielded Type)

Speaker: 8.0 cm cone X 1

1.5 cm dome × 1

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W Impedance:  $4 \Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 80 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Sound Pressure Level: 78 dB/W·m

Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

137 mm × 105 mm × 104.5 mm

Mass: 0.57 kg

Surround speakers (SP-THC40S)

Type: 1-way Bass reflex type Speaker: 8.0 cm cone × 1

Power Handling Capacity: 140 W

Impedance:  $4\Omega$ 

Frequency Range: 80 Hz to 20 000 Hz

Sound Pressure Level: 71 dB/W·m

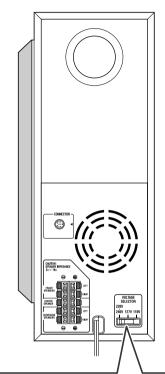
Dimensions (W  $\times$  H  $\times$  D):

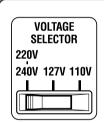
111.5 mm × 148 mm × 106.5 mm

Mass: 0.56 kg each

Designs & specifications are subject to change without notice.

## Mains (AC) Line Instruction Instrução sobre a tensão da rede eléctrica (CA)





### **CAUTION** for mains (AC) line

BEFORE PLUGGING IN, do check that your mains (AC) line voltage corresponds with the position of the voltage selector switch provided on the outside of this equipment and, if different, reset the voltage selector switch, to prevent from a damage or risk of fire/electric shock.

### PRECAUÇÃO para a ligação à tensão da rede (CA)

ANTES DE LIGAR O APARELHO A UMA TOMADA DA REDE, verifique se a tensão da rede CA corresponde à posição do selector de voltagem localizado na parte externa deste equipamento. Caso não corresponda, reajuste o selector de voltagem a fim de evitar avarias ou riscos de incêndio e choque eléctrico.

